Changes to the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual

Date	Chapter	Section	Before Change	After Change	File Name
4/17/023	13	13.5.8.2	Note: Software maintenance agreements are to be expensed in the period incurred.	Note: Software maintenance agreements are to be expensed in the period incurred. Computer software that is acquired through a cloud-based subscription may be tracked as a capital asset for reporting purposes if the term of the agreement is greater than 12 months. Any new or amended agreements for cloud-based software for a term greater than 12 months must be submitted to DOA by all Organizations upon receipt of the fully executed documents to ensure inclusion in the ACFR. These contracts must be submitted to: DOA_Audit_Support@delaware.gov	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
4/17/023	13	13.10.3	The standard for capitalizing the costs of software developed or obtained for internal use is the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICP) Statement of Position (SOP) 98-1, accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Uses. Under this standard, software projects are divided into three stages: - Preliminary Project Stage; - Application Development Stage; and - Post-Implementation Operation (or Production) Stage.	The standard for capitalizing the costs of software developed or obtained for internal use is the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICP) Statement of Position (SOP) 98-1, accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Uses. The standard for capitalizing the costs of software obtained through a cloud-based subscription arrangement is GASB Statement 96, Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements. Under both standards, software projects are divided into three stages: - Preliminary Project Stage; - Application Development Stage/Implementation Stage; and - Post-Implementation Operation (or Production)/Additional Implementation Stage.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
4/13/2023	5	5.3.2	Public Works Thresholds Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $99,999.99 3 Letter Bids	Public Works Thresholds Less than $150,000 Open Market Purchase $150,000 - $99,999.99 3 Letter Bids	Chapter 5 - Procurement

4/13/2023	5	5.3.1	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds Less than $10,000 Open Market Purchase $10,000 - $99,999.99 3 Written Quotes	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $99,999.99 3 Written Quotes	Chapter 5 - Procurement
2/16/2023	5	5.3.3	Professional Services Thresholds Less than $100,000 Open Market $100,000 and over Formal RFP Process	Professional Services Thresholds Less than $150,000 Open Market $150,000 and over Formal RFP Process	Chapter 5 - Procurement
2/16/2023	5	5.3.2	Public Works Thresholds Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $149,999.99 3 Letter Bids $150,000 and over Formal Bid	Public Works Thresholds Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $249,999.99 3 Letter Bids $250,000 and over Formal Bid	Chapter 5 - Procurement
2/16/2023	5	5.3.1	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds Less than $10,000 Open Market Purchase $10,000 - $49,999.99 3 Written Quotes $50,000 and over Formal Bid	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds Less than $10,000 Open Market Purchase $10,000 - $99,999.99 3 Written Quotes $100,000 and over Formal Bid	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.6.3	1. The solicitation process is available through GSS at http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/agency-solicitation-flowchart.pdf	1. The solicitation process is available through GSS at https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/agencies/processes-flowcharts.shtml	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.4	4. For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, Organizations should refer to http://contracts.delaware.gov/setaside.asp. GSS processes regarding the use of GSA contracts may be found at http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/gsa-request-form.pdf?ver=0306	4. For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, Organizations should refer to https://mmp.delaware.gov/Contracts/. GSS processes regarding the use of GSA contracts may be found at https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/gsa-request-form.pdf	Chapter 5 - Procurement

1/12/2023	5	5.3.3	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website OMB - MyMarketplace: Delaware's Procurement Portal - Small Purchase Procedures and Thresholds for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.3.2	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml for additional information	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website OMB - MyMarketplace: Delaware's Procurement Portal - Small Purchase Procedures and Thresholds for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.3.1	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml for additional information.	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website OMB - MyMarketplace: Delaware's Procurement Portal - Small Purchase Procedures and Thresholds for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.2.1	The protocol for acquiring needed goods and services off GSA schedules is available on the GSS website at: https://gss.omb.delaware.gov/divisionwide/forms.shtml.	The protocol for acquiring needed goods and services off GSA schedules is available on the GSS website at: https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/gsa-request-form.pdf	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.1.1	Foot note: The CPAC consists of all covered State agency heads and one additional member to represent all public school districts.	Foot note: The CPAC consists of all covered State agency heads or their designee and one additional member to represent all public school districts.	

1/12/2023	5	5.1.1	The GSS and the OMB Director set the policies governing: - Small Purchase Competitive Pricing, http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/spp.shtml - Competitive Sealed Bids (Invitations to Bid – ITB), https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/agency-forms.shtml - Requests for Proposal (RFP), https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/agency-forms.shtml - Sole Source Procurement, https://extranet.omb.state.de.us/mmp/documents/gss-contracting-sop.pdf?ver=0331 - Multiple Source Contracting, http://bids.delaware.gov/ Cooperative Procurement Participations, http://contracts.delaware.gov/cooperative.asp	The GSS and the OMB Director set the policies in the Procurement Manual governing: - Small Purchase Competitive Pricing, - Competitive Sealed Bids (Invitations to Bid – ITB) - Requests for Proposal (RFP) - Sole Source Procurement -Multiple Source Procurement -Multiple Source Contracting Cooperative Procurement Participations	Chapter 5 - Procurement
1/12/2023	5	5.1	The State's procurement laws are set in 29 Del.C. Chapter 69.	The State's procurement laws are set in **29 Del. C. Chapter 69**.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
12/28/2022	13	13.8.3	Whether equipment, supplies, vehicles, or materials are "traded-in" or sold, an equipment Reimbursement Form (AM001) must be filed with and approved by DOF, on or before the date of the purchase or the sale, whichever is earlier. A copy of the form can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Whether equipment, supplies, vehicles, or materials are "traded-in" or sold, an Equipment Reimbursement Form (AM001) must be filed with and approved by DOF, on or before the date of the purchase or the sale, whichever is earlier. A copy of the form can be found at https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms/index.shtml.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
12/28/2022	12	12.9	Note: (PO003) (PO003).	Note: (PO003) (PO003).	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.7.1	Note: (PO003)	Note: (PO003)	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.5.1	1. (AP005).	1. (AP005).	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.4.2	1. (PO003)	1. (PO003)	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.4.1	-1.a. (PO004)	-1.a. (PO004)	Chapter 12 – PCard

12/28/2022	12	12.3.4	NOTE: (PO003)	NOTE: (PO003)	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.3.3	1. (PO014) 3.b. (PO012) 4. (PO013)	1. (PO014) 3.b. (PO012) 4. (PO013)	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.3.1	c. (AP003)	c. (AP003)	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.2.1	(PO012). The duties and responsibilities for all roles are located in the job Role Handbook on DOA's extranet website http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/training_jobrole_handbook.shtml.	(PO012). The duties and responsibilities for all roles are located in the job Role Handbook on DOA's extranet website https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/documents/training/job-role-handbook.pdf.	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	12	12.2	The PCard Internal Controls Certification Form (PO012) and the Sample PCard Internal Control Policy Form (PO014) for Organizations are available for guidance in establishing PCard Internal Controls.	The PCard Internal Controls Certification Form (PO012) and the Sample PCard Internal Control Policy Form (PO014) for Organizations are available for guidance in establishing PCard Internal Controls.	Chapter 12 – PCard
12/28/2022	11	11.5	(AP003). (AP005). (AP003). (AP007)	(AP003). (AP005). (AP003). (AP007)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/28/2022	11	11.1.5	1. (AP005). (AP006), (AP009) 3. (PO004)	(AP005). (AP006), (AP009) 3. (PO004)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/28/2022	11	11.1.3	(AP006).	(AP006).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/28/2022	10	10.1	Suspended and Debarred Vendors When an Organization is making payments using federal funds, they are required to review the https://www.sam.gov/ to ensure that the vendor9s0 they are paying do not appear on the vendor exclusion list.	Suspended and Debarred Vendors When an Organization is making payments using federal funds, they are required to review the https://sam.gov/content/exclusions to ensure that the vendor9s0 they are paying do not appear on the vendor exclusion list.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management

12/28/2022	10	10.1	CFDA Additional information on the Catalog for Federal Domestic Assistance database may be found online using the following website: https://beta.sam.gov/.	CFDA Additional information on the Catalog for Federal Domestic Assistance database may be found online using the following website: https://sam.gov - then select the Assistance Listing link	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
12/28/2022	10	10.1	Term: Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number Definition: Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) provides a DUNS number, which is a nine-digit identification number for each physical location of your business. This number is needed for any federal grant application. Obtain a DNS number online using the following website: http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform.	Term: Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number Unique Entity ID (UEI) Definition: Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) provides a DUNS number, which is a nine-digit identification number for each physical location of your business. This Number is no longer needed for any federal grant application. It has been replaced by a unique Entity ID. Obtain a UEI online using the following website: https://sam.gov/content/duns-uei.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
12/28/2022	7	7.20	Instructions for using this component are available at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/DOA_Memos.shtml.	Instructions for using this component are available at https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/communications/doa-memos.shtml.	Chapter 7 - Purchasing and Disbursements
12/28/2022	7	7.18.2	Organizations must complete a Paymenc Cancellation Request Form (AP004) and forward to OST the completed form	Organizations must complete a Paymenc Cancellation Request Form (AP004) and forward to OST the completed form	Chapter 7 - Purchasing and Disbursements
12/28/2022	7	7.6.4	For additional information see: Job Aid JV Process	For additional information see: Job Aid JV Process	Chapter 7 - Purchasing and Disbursements
12/28/2022	7	7.6.3	(AP008)	(AP008)	Chapter 7 - Purchasing and Disbursements
12/28/2022	7	7.4.2	(KK004)	(KK004)	Chapter 7 - Purchasing and Disbursements
12/28/2022	6	6.7 – H	www.depic.delaware.gov	https://depic.delaware.gov/	Chapter 6 - Approvals

12/28/2022	6	6.6	Organizations should refer to the State's financial management and accounting system Website for the current list of special ad-hoc approvers http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/jobaids/ap/APO400/Ad%20Hoc%20Approvals.pdf	Organizations should refer to the State's financial management and accounting system Website for the current list of special ad-hoc approvers https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/training/jobaids/ap/APO400/ad-hoc-approvals.pdf.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
12/28/2022	6	6.5	For more contract and bidding information, Organizations should refer to OMB's Government Support Services (GSS) website https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml.	For more contract and bidding information, Organizations should refer to OMB's Government Support Services (GSS) website https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
12/28/2022	6	6.2	Budget and Accounting Transaction Processing Requirements. Links invalid: (AM002), (AM003), (AP008), (AP004), (KK003), (KK001)	Updated links: AM002, AM003, AP008, AP004, KK003, KK001	Chapter 6 - Approvals
12/28/2022	2	2.7.1	A complete listing of FSF User Roles can be found at the following link: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/documents/training/job_role_handbook.pdf	A complete listing of FSF User Roles can be found at the following link: https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/documents/training/job-role-handbook.pdf.	Chapter 2 – Internal Control
12/28/2022	2	2.5	(Form DOA001). (Form DOA002)	(Form DOA001). (Form DOA002)	Chapter 2 – Internal Control
12/28/2022	1	1.7	State forms are referenced throughout the Manual. All State forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml	State forms are referenced throughout the Manual. All State forms can be found at https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms/index.shtml	Chapter 1 - Introduction

9/22/2022	11	11.3.2	1. The use of privately-owned vehicles for out-of-state travel should require prior approval of the appropriate Organizations authority. 3. Vehicles from Fleet Services should be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Organizations may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	1. The use of privately-owned vehicles for out-of-state travel requires prior approval of the appropriate Organizations authority. 3. Vehicles from Fleet Services should be used for in-state travel. Reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Organizations may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case is the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day allowed to exceed the Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision. 4. When using a privately-owned vehicle for State travel, the privately-owned vehicle policy is solely responsible for all insurance coverage. The employee should contact the vehicle insurer to discuss coverage available/required when using the privately-owned vehicle on State business.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
9/6/2022	7	7.6.2	If the supplier's invoice and the PO are not in agreement, the difference must be charged or credited to the proper account on the State's PO, as a Change Order or as a Direct Claim, as appropriate.	If the supplier's invoice and the PO are not in agreement, the difference must be charged or credited to the proper account on the State's PO, as a Change Order or as a Direct Claim (if it meets a Direct Claim exception under **7.3 Direct Claims)**, as appropriate.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
9/6/2022	7	7.5.5	Change orders are to be used for all adjustments (increases or decreases) to both regular and Open Order POs.	Change orders are to be used for all adjustments (increases or decreases) to both regular and Open Order POs. When an invoice is submitted that exceeds the remaining balance on the PO, the Organizations must complete a Change Order, unless the amount that exceeds the remaining balance meets a Direct Claim exception – see **7.3 Direct Claims.**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

9/6/2022	7	7.5	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,00 (individually or in aggregate).	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,00 (individually or in aggregate which includes multiple purchases to the same supplier during the fiscal year).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
9/6/2022	7	7.3	General 1. All expenditures not exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate). A purchase must not be split into multiple transactions under $10,000 to circumvent the State Procurement Code.	General 1. All expenditures not exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate). A purchase must not be split into multiple transactions under $10,000 to circumvent the State Procurement Code. **Multiple purchases to the same supplier during the fiscal year that exceed $10,00 require a PO to that supplier.**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
9/6/2022	7	7.2	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate).	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate, which includes multiple purchases to the same supplier during the fiscal year).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
9/6/2022	6	6.6.9	POs change orders, and Direct Claim Vouchers need the approval of DEMA to ensure that expenditures meet all federal and state policies prior to requesting reimbursement from the federal government.	PO change orders and Direct Claim vouchers for all organizations other than the Delaware Emergency Management Agency (DEMA), need the approval of DEMA to ensure that expenditures meet all federal and state policies prior to requesting reimbursement from the federal government.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
9/6/2022	6	6.6.2	This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions for agencies other than Statewide Benefits Office/Insurance Coverage Office of the Department of Human Resources.	This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions for Organizations other than Statewide Benefits Office/Insurance Coverage Office of the Department of Human Resources.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
9/6/2022	6	6.6	Homeland Security Grant (Appropriation 40213) - Comment	Homeland Security Grant (Appropriation 40213) Comment: For all POs or Direct Claims other than the Delaware Emergency Management Agency of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

8/11/2022	12	12.8.1	1. Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-270-7760 and advise the representative that the call pertains to a State of Delaware Visa PCard representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card.	Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-316-6056 and advise the representative that the call pertains to a State of Delaware Visa PCard. Bank Representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card and issue a new card, which is delivered to DOA within seven to ten business days.	Chapter 12 - PCard
8/11/2022	12	12.6.3	Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-270-7790 and advise the representative that the call pertains to a State of Delaware Visa PCard. Bank Representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card and issue a replacement card, which is delivered to DOA within seven to ten business days.	Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-316-6056 and advise the representative that the call pertains to a State of Delaware Visa PCard. Bank Representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card and issue a new card, which is delivered to DOA within seven to ten business days.	Chapter 12 - PCard
8/1/2022	6	6.6.2	This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions.	This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions for agencies other than Statewide Benefits Office/Insurance coverage Office of the Department of Human Resources.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
8/1/2022	6	6.6	Insurance - Comments: For All insurance POs or Direct Claims.	Insurance - Comments: For All insurance POs or Direct Claims by agencies other than Statewide Benefits Office/Insurance Coverage Office of the Department of Human Resources	Chapter 6 - Approvals

7/18/2022	7	7.12.2	7.12.3 Non-Petty Cash Account Management 7. Maintain a ledger of all transactions for reconciliation to the bank account and reconcile the ledger to the bank statement each month. 8. Maintain the statements and reconciliations based on the Organization's archiving policies	7.12.2 Non-Petty Cash Account Management 7. If permitting debit cards, the account custodian should authorize the individuals with the bank and maintain oversight of the debit cards, including distributing the card as needed or verifying possession of the card at least quarterly; approving and monitoring the spending on each card: and closing and destroying card no longer needed. 8. Maintain a ledger of all transactions for reconciliation to the bank account and reconcile the ledger to the bank statement each month. Report discrepancies immediately to the account custodian and Organization management. 9. Identify employees who are responsible for preparing and approving the bank account reconciliations, segregated from those employees with other cash receipt and disbursement functions. 10. Maintain the statements and reconciliations based on the Organization's archiving policies	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
7/18/2022	7	7.12.2	7.12.2 Petty Cash Account Management and Replenishment 7.12.2.1 Account Management of Petty Cash Accounts 7.12.2.2 Replenishments to Petty Cash Accounts 7.12.3 Non-Petty Cash Account Management	7.12.2 Non-Petty Cash Account Management 7.12.3 Petty Cash Account Management and Replenishment 7.12.3.1 Account Management of Petty Cash Accounts 7.12.3.2 Replenishments to Petty Cash Accounts	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

7/18/2022	7	TOC	7.12.2 Petty Cash Account Management and Replenishment 7.12.3 Non-Petty Cash Account Management	7.12.2 Non-Petty Cash Account Management 7.12.3 Petty Cash Account Management and Replenishment	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
6/15/2022	13	13.10	1. Project costs totaling $1 million and over – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's Project Costing module to record all costs associated with the project (**Chapter 4 – Budgeting, Section 4.8 Project Costing**); 2. Project sots totaling $100,000 up to $1 million – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's program codes (major or minor) to record all costs associated with the project or can use Project Costing; 3. Project costs under $100,000 can be coded in the regular manner of expenses but can use program codes or Project Costing	1. Project costs totaling $1 million and over – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's Project Costing module to record all costs associated with the project (**Chapter 4 – Budgeting, Section 4.8 Project Costing**); 2. Repair or upgrade projects totaling $1 million an over – which increase the utility of the underlying asset or extend the asset's estimated useful life are considered Minor Capital Improvement Projects or Major Capital Improvements for budgeting purposes. These projects must use Project Costing. 3. Project sots totaling $100,000 up to $1 million – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's program codes (major or minor) to record all costs associated with the project or can use Project Costing. 4. Project costs under $100,000 can be coded in the regular manner of expenses but can use program codes or Project Costing.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
6/15/2022	12	12.4.2	4. Prior to issuing a PCard to an employee, the Organization must ensure the employee is trained and understands Chapter 12 of the Budget and Accounting Manual and the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures.	4. Prior to issuing a PCard to an employee, the Organization must ensure the employee is trained and understands Chapters 11 and 12 of the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual and the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures.	Chapter 12 – PCard

6/15/2022	12	12.3.3	1. The Sample PCard Internal Control Policies Form (PO014) may be used…. 2. Organizations must designate on the PCard Internal Controls Form (PO012), which must be signed by the Organizations Head, the following: 3 b. PCard Roles and Internal Control Form (PO012) are required to be updated as changes occur and submitted to DOA annually.	1. The Sample PCard Internal Control Policy Form (PO014) may be used…. 2. Organizations must designate the following PaymentNet and FSF roles to ensure proper segregation of duties has been established: 3 b. The PCard Internal controls Certification Form (PO012) must be submitted prior to participating in the PCard Program. Certification is required annually or when a change in authorization occurs during the fiscal year.	Chapter 12 – PCard
6/15/2022	12	12.2.1	Segregation of duties standards for PCard usage and administration must be strictly enforced when assigning job roles. A list of roles and responsibilities, by employee, should be listed within the PCard Roles and Internal Control Form (PO012) and further detailed within each Organization's PCard internal control policy. As detailed in the form, the roles must specify the duties of each employee as they relate to each Organization's PCard processes	Segregation of duties standards for PCard usage and administration must be strictly enforced when assigning job roles. A list of roles and responsibilities, by employee, should be maintained with the PCard Internal Controls Certification Form (PO012). There should be three separate individuals in the PCard transaction approval process with no cardholder approving their own transaction as a PCard Approver or Business Manager. Each PCard program must have, at a minimum, two PaymentNet Coordinators to manage their PCard responsibilities. FSF PCard roles have no impact on the ability to hold PaymentNet Coordinator roles.	Chapter 12 – PCard
6/15/2022	12	12.2	A PCard Roles and Internal Control Form (PO012) and a Sample PCard Internal Control Policies Form (PO014) for small and large Organizations are available for guidance in establishing PCard Internal Controls.	The PCard Internal Controls Certification Form (PO012) and a Sample PCard Internal Control Policy Form (PO014) for Organizations are available for guidance in establishing PCard Internal Controls.	Chapter 12 – PCard

6/15/2022	12	12.1	However, in accordance with OFAC (Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury), personal information (e.g., date of birth, country of citizenship, home address)….	However, in accordance with OFAC (Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury), personal information (e.g., date of birth, home address)….	Chapter 12 – PCard
5/18/2022	4	4.3.1	Minor Capital Improvement projects are generally used to maintain the efficiency and condition of State-owned facilities and may involve reconstruction, renovations, or equipment purchase. These projects have estimated costs of up to $1,000,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more. In addition, without consideration of estimated costs, roof, window and door replacements, paving projects, generator replacements, floor replacements, HVAC replacements, and plumbing replacements will be considered minor capital improvements.	Minor Capital Improvement projects are generally used to maintain the efficiency and condition of State-owned facilities and may involve reconstruction, renovations, or equipment purchase. These projects have estimated costs of up to $1,000,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more. In addition, for budgeting purposes and Division of Facilities Management review purposes, roof, window and door replacements, paving projects, generator replacements, floor replacements, HVAC replacements, and plumbing replacements will be considered minor capital improvements. This does not exempt capitalization of State assets in accordance with the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual Chapter 13 Asset Management, Section 13.10.1 Construction Work in Process (CWIP). Any desired exceptions to this threshold must be submitted to OMB for consideration and approval.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
4/13/2022	9	9.3.1	School internal funds are generally collected by the school district, but the disbursement of the funds is not at the discretion of the school authority	School internal funds are generally collected by the school district, with the disbursement of the funds at the discretion of the school authority	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
3/10/2022	7	7.4	http://www.budget.delaware.gov/forms/index.shtml	after-the-fact-waiver.pdf (delaware.gov).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/10/2022	5	5.8	Leases include contracts that, although not explicitly identified as leases, meet the definition of a lease. Contracts for services are not considered leases unless the contract contains both a lease component and a service component.	Leases include contracts that, although not explicitly identified as leases, meet the definition of a lease. Contracts for services are not considered leases unless the contract contains both a lease component and a service component. All new or amended leases or contracts containing lease provisions, either as the lessee or lessor, must be submitted to DOA by all Organizations upon receipt of the fully executed document to ensure inclusion in the Annual comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR). These leases or contracts must be submitted to: GAAP.Reporting@delaware.gov.	Chapter 5 – Procurement

1/19/2021	4	4.3.1	Major Capital Improvement projects The projects have estimated costs in excess of $750,000 and the underlying assets carry a life expectancy of 20 years or more. Minor Capital Improvement projects These projects have estimated costs of up to $750,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more.	Major Capital Improvement projects The projects have estimated costs in excess of $1,000,000 and the underlying assets carry a life expectancy of 20 years or more. Minor Capital Improvement projects These projects have estimated costs of up to $1,000,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more. In addition, without consideration of estimated costs, roof, window and door replacements, paving projects, generator replacements, floor replacements, HVAC replacements, and plumbing replacements will be considered minor capital improvements.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/28/2021	4	4.3.1	Organizations that fail to submit new Signature Cards by the July 1st deadline risk a negative finding in the	Deleted	Chapter 4 – Payroll Compliance
10/28/2021	13	13.10.2	Establish a centrally located Construction File, external to FSF, to include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:	Establish a centrally located Construction File, external to the State's financial management and accounting system, to include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.10.1	Completed construction projects are entered into the FSF AM module by DOA.	Completed construction projects are entered into the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module by DOA.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.10.1	A project is considered **complete** when it is ready for its intended use and the status is changed to "in service" in FSF.	A project is considered **complete** when it is ready for its intended use and the status is changed to "in service" in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.10.1	For example, if a building is ready for occupancy in May, but the employees do not move in until the following April, the building asset should be established in FSF AM module in May.	For example, if a building is ready for occupancy in May, but the employees do not move in until the following April, the building asset should be established in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module in May.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

10/28/2021	13	13.10	The underlying future assets are tracked in the system's Asset Management module only when the assets are put into service. FSF is available for tracking the costs of all projects including projects that will not meet the capitalization thresholds. Requirements for tracking costs are as follows. 1 Project cost totaling $1 million and over – must use the FSF Project Costing module to record all cost associated with the project. 2 Project costs totaling $100,000 up to $1 million – must use FSF program codes (major or minor) to record all costs associated with the project or can use Project Costing;	The underlying future assets are tracked in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module only when the assets are put into service. The State's financial management and accounting system is available for tracking the costs of all projects including projects that will not meet the capitalization thresholds. Requirements for tracking costs are as follows: 1 Project cost totaling $1 million and over – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's Project Costing module to record all cost associated with the project. 2 Project costs totaling $100,000 up to $1 million – must use the State's financial management and accounting system's program codes (major or minor) to record all costs associated with the project or can use Project Costing;	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.9.3	DOA will make the determination as to which method will be used to calculate and report the asset values in the State's CAFR.	DOA will make the determination as to which method will be used to calculate and report the asset values in the State's ACFR.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.8.3	- Other (NSF) Special Funds may show the sale proceeds as revenue since these funds do not need legislative action to increase their appropriations.	- Other NON-Appropriated Special Funds (NSF) may show the sale proceeds as revenue since these funds do not need legislative action to increase their appropriations.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.8.2	All equipment, supplies, and materiel, including vehicles, purchased in whole or in part with State appropriated funds are considered assts of the State and not of the State agency which holds or uses the materiel. When assets held or used by a State agency are determined to be in excess of the agency's needs, the agency is responsible for notifying the OMB/GSS for appropriate reallocation or disposal.	All equipment, supplies, and materiel, including vehicles, purchased in whole or in part with State appropriated funds are considered assts of the State and not of the State Organization which holds or uses the materiel. When assets held or used by a State Organization are determined to be in excess of the Organization's needs, the Organization is responsible for notifying the Office of Management and Budget (OMB)/Government Support Services (GSS) for appropriate reallocation or disposal.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.8.2	After all forms are reviewed and approved by GSS, Organizations may submit the capital asset for disposal by using the disposal worksheet within the FSF AM module.	After all forms are reviewed and approved by GSS, Organizations may submit the capital asset for disposal by using the disposal worksheet within the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

10/28/2021	13	13.8.1	Purchase orders are required for all assets costing $5,000 or more, including assets purchased with the PCard. It is recommended that Organizations use FSF's Receiver functionality to record asset information. 3. Organizations must include a Vehicle Identification Number, tag number, model number and the manufacturer's name in the asset record in FSF for all vehicle purchases.	Purchase orders are required for all assets costing $10,000 or more, including assets purchased with the PCard. It is recommended that Organizations use the State's financial management and accounting system's Receiver functionality to record asset information. 3. Organizations must include a Vehicle Identification Number, tag number, model number and the manufacturer's name in the asset record in the State's financial management and accounting system for all vehicle purchases.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.7	Depreciation is calculated monthly in the FSF AM module, based on the date the asset was available for use or placed in service.	Depreciation is calculated monthly in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module, based on the date the asset was available for use or placed in service.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.10	The State of Delaware has elected not to capitalize collections placed in service starting in fiscal year 2010 to expedite the completion of the State's CAFR each year. By not capitalizing collections, the State also has reduced the amount of time and effort required by State Organizations to maintain this information in the FSF AM module.	The State of Delaware has elected not to capitalize collections placed in service starting in fiscal year 2010 to expedite the completion of the State's ACFR each year. By not capitalizing collections, the State also has reduced the amount of time and effort required by State Organizations to maintain this information in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.9	For example, a mainframe CPU,	For example, a mainframe central processing unit (CPU),	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.9	Vehicles, furniture, and equipment that cost $25,000 or more that have a useful life of one year or more are recorded in FSF.	Vehicles, furniture, and equipment that cost $25,000 or more that have a useful life of one year or more are recorded in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.8.1	The State's purchase of such easements is reported in the FSF AM module.	The State's purchase of such easements is reported in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.7	If a capital asset is transferred to a State Organization at the conclusion of a lease, the asset is added to the FSF AM module based on the costs incurred to purchase the asset including interest costs. Assets purchased via lease purchase agreements are entered into FSF after final payment has been made on the lease.	If a capital asset is transferred to a State Organization at the conclusion of a lease, the asset is added to the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module based on the costs incurred to purchase the asset including interest costs. Assets purchased via lease purchase agreements are entered into State's financial management and accounting system after final payment has been made on the lease.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.5	Land improvements meeting the $100,000 per unit historical cost threshold will be capitalized and entered into the FSF AM module.	Land improvements meeting the $100,000 per unit historical cost threshold will be capitalized and entered into the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

10/28/2021	13	13.5.4	Therefore, all land must be recorded as a capital asset in the FSF AM module.	Therefore, all land must be recorded as a capital asset in the State's financial management and accounting system's AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.5.1	When purchasing land and building together, the value of the land needs to be determined and categorized separately in the FSF Asset Management (AM) module.	When purchasing land and building together, the value of the land needs to be determined and categorized separately in the State's financial management and accounting systems AM module.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.4	These thresholds define the amount per asset classification that is required to be reported in the FSF AM Module, and subsequently reported in the CAFR. The thresholds are further defined by 1) Sate Capital Asset Thresholds, 2) Medicare Capital Assets Thresholds, and 3) DelDot Capital Asset Thresholds. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions pertaining to the thresholds.	These thresholds define the amount per asset classification that is required to be reported in the State's financial management and accounting systems AM Module, and subsequently reported in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR). The thresholds are further defined by 1) Sate Capital Asset Thresholds, 2) Medicare Capital Assets Thresholds, and 3) Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDot) Capital Asset Thresholds. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions pertaining to the thresholds.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.2	The Division of Accounting (DOA) is responsible for managing capitalized assets in FSF.	The Division of Accounting (DOA) is responsible for managing capitalized assets in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	13	13.1	To improve financial reporting, accountability, and operational efficiencies in managing these capital assets, the State uses the FSF Asset Management (AM) module.	The States financial management and accounting system's Asset Management (AM) module is used to improve financial reporting, accountability, and operation efficiencies in managing capital assets.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/28/2021	12	12.5.2	4. POs for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate) are required for transactional details within the State's financial management and accounting system.	4. POs for purchases exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate) are required for transactional details within the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 12 - PCard
10/28/2021	12	12.3.1	3. a. Purchases of $5,000 or less b. Purchases over $5,000 - All current purchasing and accounting procedures remain in effect for purchases over $5,000.	3. a. Purchases of $10,000 or less b. Purchases over $10,000 - All current purchasing and accounting procedures remain in effect for purchases over $10,000.	Chapter 12 - PCard
10/28/2021	10	10.7.4	The Single Audit is completed after the State CAFR audit and uses the basic financial statements and any finding s from there as the beginning of the Single Audit report.	The Single Audit is completed after the State's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) audit and uses the basic financial statements and any finding s from there as the beginning of the Single Audit report.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
10/28/2021	3	3.4.2	For GAAP and CAFR purposes, governmental accounting transactions and events are recognized on either the accrual basis or the modified accrual basis.	For GAAP and ACFR purposes, governmental accounting transactions and events are recognized on either the accrual basis or the modified accrual basis.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

10/28/2021	3	3.4	The GAAP statements, as presented in the CAFR, are the official record of the financial activities of the State. Both of these bases are further described in this Chapter.	The GAAP statements, as presented in the ACFR, are the official record of the financial activities of the State. Both of these bases are further described in this Chapter.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
10/28/2021	3	3.3.2	Measurement Focus of Accounting for CAFR Reporting	Measurement Focus of Accounting for ACFR Reporting	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
10/28/2021	3	3.3	This reporting is achieved through the yearly submission of the CAFR. The information in the CAFR is segregated according to Funds and covers all of the State's financial activities.	This reporting is achieved through the yearly submission of the ACFR. The information in the ACFR is segregated according to Funds and covers all of the State's financial activities.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
10/28/2021	3	3	Each year, the State prepares the Comprehensive Financial Report (CAFR) as its official record of financial activities, based on national GAAP standards and guidelines.	Each year, the State prepares the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) as its official record of financial activities, based on national GAAP standards and guidelines.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
10/28/2021	3	TOC	3.3.2 Measurement Focus of Accounting for CAFR Reporting	3.3.2 Measurement Focus of Accounting for ACFR Reporting	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
10/28/2021	1	1.5.2	The accurate gathering of the State's financial information and activities is required in order for the State to meet its annual reporting requirements. Each year, the State produces a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR), The Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Finance have identified the GAAP statements as presented in the CAFR to be the official record of the financial activities of the State.	The accurate gathering of the State's financial information and activities is required in order for the State to meet its annual reporting requirements. Each year, the State produces an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR), The Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Finance have identified the GAAP statements as presented in the ACFR to be the official record of the financial activities of the State.	Chapter 1 - Introduction
9/1/2021	9	9.4.4	Upon approval by the Cabinet Secretary or Organization Head, Organizations should remove the full or partial account balance from the Organization's active accounts receivable file and place the account into a permanent inactive file. The Organization's accounts receivable policy should include periodic review of inactive accounts receivable to determine if the account(s) should be reclassified for further collection efforts.	Upon approval by the Cabinet Secretary or Organization Head, Organizations should remove the full or partial account balance from the Organization's active accounts receivable file and place the account into a permanent inactive file.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

9/1/2021	9	9.4	An accounts receivable report is submitted to the Department of Finance (DOF) each year as part of the annual GAAP reporting package.	An accounts receivable report is submitted to the Department of Finance (DOF) each year as part of the annual Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) reporting package.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
9/1/2021	11	Exhibit C	II. Support or Detail •Please split details between lodging and meals/incidentals. Do not include taxes in your rate calculation. Please detail separately if hotel/motel charges a "resort fee". •GSA Rate •GSA Rate x 150% •GSA Rate x N% i. The **N%** should be the percentage above GSA rate needed to reserve room described in Section I. III. Manager Sign-off •Please have manager sign-off on request prior to sending for OMB and DOA approval. This sign-off can be in the form of an e-mail as long as it clearly references the travel request and plainly grants approval. Below is an **example** of Section II requirements (do not include tax). See the GSA website for the current rates: **http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem**. Chart shown	II. Support or Detail •Please separate details between lodging and meals/incidentals. Do not include taxes in your rate calculation. •GSA Rate •GSA Rate x 150% (Cabinet Level) GSA Ratex200% (OMB and DOA approval) •GSA Rate x Actual % rate III. Manager Approval •Please have manager approve on request prior to submission for OMB and DOA approval. This sign-off can be in the form of an e-mail as long as it clearly references the travel request and plainly grants approval.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.4.3	d. Personal telephone calls. (1) Travel for three nights or less, not to exceed $10 total. (2) Tr4avel for four nights or more, not to exceed $20 total per week. f. Gasoline and/or Other Supplies	d. International cellular phone service – reimbursement for the most cost-effective available plan for the duration of the trip. f. Gasoline, Electric charging and/or Other Supplies h. For international or extended travel, other incidental expenses including laundry or personal items as determined necessary and essential by the Organization.	Chapter 11 – Travel

9/1/2021	11	11.4.2	1. Lodging a. Lodging costs are authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than 12 hours, and overnight lodging is required. d. Accommodations shared with other State travelers should be billed and reimbursed to one traveler. When required, reimbursements to more than one traveler shall be based on a pro rata share as reported on each reimbursement request. e. State travelers may elect to use their personal campers or recreation vehicles, rather than staying in a hotel/motel. When prior approval is received from the appropriate Organization authority, the traveler will be reimbursed actual cost, not to exceed the location cost of hotel lodging**.**	1. Lodging a. Lodging costs are authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than 12 hours, and overnight lodging is required. Lodging must be booked through the travel management company unless an exception in Section 11.1.4 is met. d. Accommodations shared with other State travelers should be billed and reimbursed to one traveler. When required, reimbursements to more than one traveler should be based on a pro rata share as reported on each reimbursement request.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.4.1	1. Expenses shall be based on actual expense method.	1. Expenses should be based on actual expense method.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.3.3	2. Vehicle Size Whenever possible, compact cars shall be rented or reserved. However, if a larger size vehicle is more economical or more than two travelers are traveling together, the larger vehicle may be appropriate.	2. Vehicle Size Whenever possible, compact cars should be rented or reserved. However, if a larger size vehicle is more economical or more than two travelers are traveling together, the larger vehicle may be appropriate.	Chapter 11 – Travel

9/1/2021	11	11.3.2	1. The use of privately owned vehicles for out-of-state travel shall require prior approval of the appropriate Organization authority. Reimbursement of private vehicle expenses is at the rate prescribed by Delaware Code, Title 29, §7102 and only for actual and necessary miles traveled. In considering approval, the approval authority shall take into consideration the cost of alternative modes of travel and the cost of meals and lodging for the additional travel/transit days. 2. When two or more employees travel in a privately owned vehicle, only one mileage reimbursement will be approved. 3. Vehicles from Fleet Services shall be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Organizations may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	1. The use of privately-owned vehicles for out-of-state travel should require prior approval of the appropriate Organization authority. Reimbursement of private vehicle expenses is at the rate prescribed by Delaware Code, Title 29, §7102 and only for actual and necessary miles traveled. In considering approval, the approval authority should take into consideration the cost of alternative modes of travel and the cost of meals and lodging for the additional travel/transit days. 2. When two or more employees travel in a privately-owned vehicle, only one mileage reimbursement will be approved. 3. Vehicles from Fleet Services should be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Organizations may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.2.3	1. Accommodations When rail travel is the most appropriate mode of transportation, the most economical class accommodations shall be used. 2. Routing of Travel All travel shall be by the most economical and direct routes. If a person travels by an indirect route for personal convenience, the extra expense shall be the responsibility of the individual. Reimbursement for expenses shall be based only on the cost of the most economical and direct route.	1. Accommodations When rail travel is the most appropriate mode of transportation, the most economical class accommodations should be used. Rail travel must be booked through the travel management company unless an exception in Section 11.1.4 is met. 2. Routing of Travel All travel should be by the most economical and direct routes. If a person travels by an indirect route for personal convenience, the extra expense must be the responsibility of the individual. Reimbursement for expenses must be based only on the cost of the most economical and direct route.	Chapter 11 – Travel

9/1/2021	11	11.2.2	1. Accommodations When commercial airlines are used as a mode of travel, accommodations should be coach/economy class, unless some other class is more economical. 2. Routing of Travel All travel shall be by the most economical and direct routes. If a person travels by an indirect rout for personal convenience, the extra expense shall be the responsibility of the individual. Reimbursement for expenses shall be based only on the cost of the most economical and direct route.	1. Accommodations When commercial airlines are used as a mode of travel, accommodations should be coach/economy class, unless some other class is more economical. Airline travel must be booked through the travel management company unless an exception in Section 11.1.4 is met. 2. Routing of Travel All travel must be by the most economical and direct routes. If a person travels by an indirect rout for personal convenience, the extra expense must be the responsibility of the individual. Reimbursement for expenses must be based only on the cost of the most economical and direct route. 3. International Travel Accommodations for international airline travel may be other than coach/economy class when: the origin or destination is outside of North America; the scheduled flight time, including non-overnight stopovers and change of planes, is in excess of 14 hours; and the employee is required to report for business duty within 241 hours of arrival at the destination.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.2.1	The standard for common carrier travel is coach fare. Common carrier should be booked at the lowest available fare consistent with reasonable business travel planning and may be booked from any source. Travelers should make travel reservations as far in advance as possible to attain the lowest fares, including non-refundable tickets. Travelers may not specify particular airlines or other carriers to accumulate milage on promotional plans, such as frequent flyer programs for personal gain. Travelers may purchase tickets in advance of travel to take advantage of special discount rates (supersaver fares, etc.), or other savings that will accrue to the State (i.e. supersaver discounts). NOTE: Most airlines will not give refunds or partial refunds for supersaver airfares.	The standard for common carrier travel is coach fare. Common carrier should be booked at the lowest available fare consistent with reasonable business travel planning through the travel management company. Travelers should make travel reservations as far in advance as possible to attain the lowest fares, including non-refundable tickets. Travelers must not specify particular airlines or other carriers to accumulate milage on promotional plans, such as frequent flyer programs for personal gain. Travelers should purchase tickets in advance of travel to take advantage of special discount rates, or other savings that will accrue to the State. NOTE: The travel management company will issue a credit for cancellation of a flight.	Chapter 11 – Travel

9/1/2021	11	11.1.6	Cancellation State funds shall not be expended to pay for unused reservations unless the State Organization is satisfied that failure to cancel or use the reservation was unavoidable. An explanation for the cancellation should be documented and maintained at the Organization.	11.1.6 Cancellation State funds should not be expended to pay for unused reservations unless the State Organization is satisfied that failure to cancel or use the reservation was unavoidable. An explanation for the cancellation should be documented and maintained at the Organization. The travel management company allows the Organization to receive a credit to be used for future travel of any employee.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.1.4	PCard moved to 11.1.5	11.1.4 Travel Management The State has contracted with a travel management company for booking transportation, other than rental cars, and lodging services. All Organizations must use this booking system unless one of the following exceptions is met: 1.Travel is completely paid by an agency outside of the State that requires booking of travel reservations through their designated sources. 2. The employee is attending an event or conference that provides 'no cost' travel reservation services, and where the sponsoring entity pays all travel expenses; either through direct billing or via post travel reimbursement to the State. 3. The employee is attending a conference that provides lodging rates at or below the cost of the travel management company of the location of the travel management company's lodging results in additional local transportation costs. The employee is traveling to assist with natural disaster and/or requires an extended stay facility with limited offerings by the travel management company in the location needed.	Chapter 11 – Travel

9/1/2021	11	11.1.3	All out-Of-state travel that extends beyond one day shall be approved by the designated Organization approval authority. All requests shall be made on the Travel Authorization Form (AP006). A copy of the conference or meeting program shall be attached to the form. The authorization form should be submitted to the Organization approval authority prior to the traveling day in compliance with Organization requirements.	All out-Of-state travel that extends beyond one day must be approved by the designated Organization approval authority. All requests must be made on the Travel Authorization Form (AP006). A copy of the conference or meeting program should be attached to the form. The authorization form must be submitted to the Organization approval authority prior to the traveling day in compliance with Organization requirements. International travel must be approved by the designates Organization approval authority through requests on the Travel Authorization Form (AP006). Policies specific to international travel are included for air travel, lodging, meals and incidental expenses, and miscellaneous expenses in the related sections within this policy.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.1.2		This policy includes the terms "must and should". "Must" requires the Organizations to adhere to the specific policy cited. "Should" establishes the recommended policy Organizations are expected to follow, unless reasonable documentation is provided for following an alternative policy.	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	11	11.1.1	The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines and specific procedures with regard to incurring and reporting travel expenses for employees and officials for authorized travel expenses incurred in the conduct of State business	The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines and specific procedures with regard to incurring and reporting authorized travel expenses for employees and officials incurred in the conduct of State business	Chapter 11 – Travel
9/1/2021	6	6.6.2	The Insurance Coverage Office of DHR has the centralized responsibility for the operation of the State Insurance Coverage Program. **No other Organization is authorized to place or acquire any insurance.** This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions. This approval is not needed for insurance payments for Higher Education and DOE, if State General Fund monies are not expended. All charter school purchases of insurance must be approved by the State Insurance Coverage Office.	The Insurance Coverage Office of DHR has the centralized responsibility for the operation of the State Insurance Coverage Program. **No other Organization is authorized to place or acquire any insurance.** This approval is required for all insurance-related POs and direct claim transactions.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
9/1/2021	6	6.6	Special Approvals – Commodity Purchases and Contracts Insurance For ALL insurance Pos or Direct Claims. Approval only needed for Higher Education and DOE when GF monies are expended. All charter school insurance purchases must be approved by the State Insurance coverage Office.	Special Approvals – Commodity Purchases and Contracts Insurance For ALL insurance Pos or Direct Claims.	Chapter 6 – Approvals

9/1/2021	5	5.5	Public Works Contracts: **Medium** – ($50K - $99,999 – CPAC/Facilities Management) **Large** – (greater than $100,000 – CPAC/Facilities Management) If the probable cost of a Public Works contract is expected to exceed $100,000:	Public Works Contracts: **Medium** – ($50K - $49,999.99 – CPAC/Facilities Management) **Large** – (greater than $150,000 – CPAC/Facilities Management) If the probable cost of a Public Works contract is expected to exceed $150,000:	Chapter 5 – Procurement
9/1/2021	5	5.3.3	Professional Services Thresholds: Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 and over Formal RFP Process	Professional Services Thresholds: Less than $100,000 Open Market Purchase $100,000 and over Formal RFP Process	Chapter 5 – Procurement
9/1/2021	5	5.3.2	Public Works Thresholds: Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $99,999 3 Written Quotes $100,000 and over Formal Bid	Public Works Thresholds: Less than $50,000 Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $149,999.99 3 Written Quotes $150,000 and over Formal Bid	Chapter 5 – Procurement
9/1/2021	5	5.3.1	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds: Less than $10,000 Open Market Purchase $10,000 - $24,999 3 Written Quotes $25,000 and over Formal Bid	Materiel and Non-Professional Services Purchase Thresholds: Less than $10,000 Open Market Purchase $10,000 - $49,999.99 3 Written Quotes $50,000 and over Formal Bid	Chapter 5 – Procurement
9/1/2021	7	7.17.4	- Advance Payments are standard business practices (e.g., maintenance contracts, subscriptions, registration fees, airline reservations).	- Advance Payments are standard business practices (e.g., maintenance contracts, subscriptions, registration fees, airline reservations, year-end payments for flexible spending account claims).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
4/20/2021	7	7.3	Department of Natural Resources (DNREC) 46. Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program	Department of Natural Resources (DNREC) 46. Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program and HSCA programs	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
4/14/2021	14	14.5	Upon hiring an alien, the Organization must notify PCG of the hire.	Upon hiring an alien worker, the Organization must notify PCG of the hire.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

4/14/2021	14	14.5	If an Organization is paying a Foreign National as a vendor, the Organization must notify PCG. PCG will provide the Organization Form W-8 BEN for completion. See Section 7.16 Supplier Information.	Organizations must contact PCG immediately when an active employee relocates outside the United States, including temporarily, or prior to hiring a new employee that will reside outside the United States and perform their work duties remotely form another country. PCG will review each situation to determine the ability of the Sate to comply with IRS regulations and withholding requirements imposed by the foreign country and provide the Organization with available solutions. The State does not have the capability to remit taxes to a foreign country which limits the State's ability to employ individuals residing outside the United States. If an Organization is paying a Foreign National as a supplier, the Organization must notify PCG. PCG will provide the Organization Form W-8 BEN for completion. See Section 7.16 Supplier Information.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
3/25/2021	7	7.3	**General** 18.Organization payment for tax and fee collections 19.Intragovernmental Payments made to external bank accounts **Grants** 20.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 21.Federal funds expenditures 22.Revenue refunds 23.Welfare and Assistance grants	**General** 18.Organization payment for tax and fee collections 19.Intragovernmental Payments made to external bank accounts 20. Revenue refunds and other claim payments. Grants 21.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 22.Federal funds expenditures 23.Welfare and Assistance grants	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/16/2021	6	6.6	Special Approvals – Capital Improvements, Department of Education For all Pos, Change Orders, and Direct claims coded to Bond Accounts and School – Minor Capital. School-Minor Capital transactions require approval of DOE, Capital Projects Management with the exception of charter Schools	Special Approvals – Capital Improvements, Department of Education For all Pos, Change Orders, and Direct claims coded to Bond Accounts and School – Minor Capital. Charter School-Minor Capital transactions do not require approval of DOE.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

3/11/2021	7	7.3	**General** 18.and fee collections **Grants** 19.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 20.Federal funds expenditures 21.Revenue refunds 22.Welfare and Assistance grants **Legal** 23.Jury Duty and witness fees 24.Investigation Funds (Division of Safety & Homeland Security (DSHS)) 25.Court-appointed attorney's legal fees and other court mandated services such as retired judges, civil commitment and interpreters 26.Court-mandated legal settlement **Schools** 27.School district payments out of local funds (not including the purchase of capital assets) 28.Student private placement expenses, including tuition and transportation 29.Private carrier school, homeless, medical or athletic transportation 30.School bus contractors' payments **Department of Health and Social Services (DHSS)** 31.Books purchased for resale 32.Patient trust funds 33.Home Health Organization expenditures	**General** 18.Organization payment for tax and fee collections 19.Intragovernmental Payments made to external bank accounts **Grants** 20.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 21.Federal funds expenditures 22.Revenue refunds 23.Welfare and Assistance grants **Legal** 24.Jury Duty and witness fees 25.Investigation Funds (Division of Safety & Homeland Security (DSHS)) 26.Court-appointed attorney's legal fees and other court mandated services such as retired judges, civil commitment and interpreters 27.Court-mandated legal settlement **Schools** 28.School district payments out of local funds (not including the purchase of capital assets) 29.Student private placement expenses, including tuition and transportation 30.Private carrier school, homeless, medical or athletic transportation 31.School bus contractors' payments **Department of Health and Social Services (DHSS)** 32.Books purchased for resale 33.Patient trust funds 34.Home Health Organization expenditures	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/11/2021	7	7.3	**Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT)** 34.Right-of-way expenditures **Office of Management and Budget (OMB)** 35.State Employee Pension Fund Investments 36.Legal contingency Fund payments 37.Replenishment for postage meter with Appropriated Special Fund (ASF) **Department of Human Resources (DHR)** 38.Self-insurance fund payments **Department of Labor (DOL)** 39.Blue Collar Dollar 40.Reimbursement of carriers and self-insurers from the Industrial Accident Board Second Injury and Contingency Fund **Department of State (DOS)** 41.Library standards' payments 42.Bureau of Museums' purchases at auction **Department of Finance (DOF)** 43.Monthly tourism convention payments (Division of Revenue (DOR)) 44.PCard payment with Non-appropriated Special Fund (NSF) DOA **Department of Natural Resources (DNREC)** 45.Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program **Department of Technology & Information (DTI)** 46.Telephone bill paid on behalf of State Organizations with ASF **Department of Services for Children, Youth and Family (DSCYF)** 47.Foster Care Board and Adoption Assistance payments	**Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT)** 35.Right-of-way expenditures **Office of Management and Budget (OMB)** 36.State Employee Pension Fund Investments 37.Legal contingency Fund payments 38.Replenishment for postage meter with Appropriated Special Fund (ASF) **Department of Human Resources (DHR)** 39.Self-insurance fund payments **Department of Labor (DOL)** 40.Blue Collar Dollar 41.Reimbursement of carriers and self-insurers from the Industrial Accident Board Second Injury and Contingency Fund **Department of State (DOS)** 42.Library standards' payments 43.Bureau of Museums' purchases at auction **Department of Finance (DOF)** 44.Monthly tourism convention payments (Division of Revenue (DOR)) 45.PCard payment with Non-appropriated Special Fund (NSF) DOA **Department of Natural Resources (DNREC)** 46.Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program 47.All grant funded clean energy rebate payments. **Department of Technology & Information (DTI)** 48.Telephone bill paid on behalf of State Organizations with ASF **Department of Services for Children, Youth and Family (DSCYF)** 49.Foster Care Board and Adoption Assistance payments	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.5 Requisitions, Purchase Orders, and Change Orders	7.5 Purchase Orders, and Change Orders	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.5.1 Requisitions	Deleted	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.6.2 Regular Vouchers	7.6.2 Vouchers	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.7.3 Single Payment Vendors	7.7.3 Single Payment Suppliers	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.13 Transfers to Accounts External to FSF	7.13 Transfers to Accounts External to the State's financial management and accounting system	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.16 Vendor Information	Supplier Information	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.17.2 Vendor Interest Charges	7.17.2 Supplier Interest Charges	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.17.3 Vendor Discounts	7.17.3 Supplier Discounts	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.17.4 Advance Payments to Vendor	7.17.4 Advance Payments to Supplier	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	TOC	7.19.1 Levies and Garnishments against a Vendor	7.19.1 Levies and Garnishments against a Supplier	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.1	The State uses an encumbrance accounting system to provide information on the actual extent of the State's obligations (encumbrances) and to guard against over-committing available funds. All General Fund and Special Funds are subject to this encumbrance accounting system. All financial obligations of each Organization are recorded by the Secretary of Finance and the Division of Accounting (DOA) when they are incurred **(29 Del. C. §6523)**. Agency's may not enter into any agreement or contract, or incur any expenses, which will result in an obligation in excess of the Agency's budgetary appropriations **(29 Del. C. §6519(a)).**	The State uses an encumbrance accounting system for all General Fund and Special Funds to provide information on the actual extent of the State's obligations (encumbrances) and to prevent over-committing available funds. All financial obligations of each Organization are recorded by the Department of Finance (DOF) and the Division of Accounting (DOA) when they are incurred **(29 Del. C. §6523)**. Organizations may not enter into any agreement or contract, or incur any expenses, which will result in an obligation in excess of the Organizations budgetary appropriations **(29 Del. C. §6519(a)).**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.2	Organizations may only obligate available funds, and correct amounts must be charged at the time of the issuance of a PO or a Direct Claim payment.	Organizations may only obligate available funds, and correct amounts must be charged at the time of the issuance of a Purchase Order (PO) or a Direct Claim payment.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.2	An agency may not create any indebtedness or incur any obligation for personal services, work, labor, property, materials, or supplies, except by properly executed and approved requisitions or purchase orders, unless specifically exempted in the Manual and bearing the approval or approvals as prescribed by the Manual (29 Del. C. §6512(a)). Any obligations incurred in any other manner will not be considered an obligation of the State. A PO is required for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). Requisitions, Pos, and Direct Claims are initiated at the Organization. After receiving all required Organization approvals, Organizations must determine if the purchase is subject to any special All Requisitions, POs, and Direct Claims greater than $5,000 require DOA review and approval for processing in the State's financial management and accounting system, First State Financials (FSF). For more information on standard and special approval requirements for transactions, Organizations should refer to Chapter 6 – Approvals.	An Organization may not create any indebtedness or incur any obligation for personal services, work, labor, property, materials, or supplies, except by properly executed and approved PO, unless specifically exempted in the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual (Manual) and bearing the approval or approvals as prescribed by the Manual (29 Del. C. §6512(a)). Any obligations incurred in any other manner will not be considered an obligation of the State. A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate). Pos, and Direct Claims are initiated at the Organization. After receiving all required Organization approvals, Organizations must determine if the purchase is subject to any special approvals All POs and Direct Claims greater than $10,000 require DOA review and approval for processing in the State's financial management and accounting system. For more information on standard and special approval requirements for transactions, Organizations should refer to Chapter 6 – Approvals.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.2 Contd.	If no special approvals are required to process the transaction, and the purchase is for $5,000 or less, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is processed in the FSF system with only Organization approvals required. If special approvals are required to process the purchase transaction, and the purchase is greater than $5,000, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is to be forwarded for the needed additional special approvals before it is submitted to DOA for review and special processing.	If no special approvals are required to process the transaction, and the purchase is for $10,000 or less, the PO or Direct Claim is processed in the State's financial management and accounting system with only Organization approvals required. If special approvals are required to process the purchase transaction, and the purchase is greater than $10,000, the PO or Direct Claim is forwarded for special approvals before it is submitted to DOA for review and special processing.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.2.1	Organization purchases over $5,000 made using both General Fund and federal or local school district funds must use a PO to satisfy General Fund purchase requirements.	Organization purchases over $10,000 made using both GF and federal or local school district funds must use a PO to satisfy GF purchase requirements.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.2.2	State officials and employees may not sign or approve any blank Requisitions or POs.	State officials and employees may not sign or approve any blank POs.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.2.2	The disbursement of funds includes, but not limited to, ATM withdrawals, money orders, gift cards, and disbursements from petty cash or by Voucher.	The disbursement of funds includes, but not limited to, automated teller machine (ATM) withdrawals, money orders, gift cards, and disbursements from petty cash or by Voucher	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.3	50.All expenditures not exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). A purchase must not be split into multiple transactions under $5,000 to circumvent the State Procurement Code. 51.Salaries 52.Other Employment Costs – Employer's/Employee's share 53.Employee group benefit plan expenditures approved by the General Assembly, inclusive of non-payroll groups 54.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 55.Revenue refunds 56.Welfare and Assistance grants 57.School district payments out of local funds (not including the purchase of capital assets) 58.Debt service 59.Bond sale expenses 60.Jury Duty and witness fees 61.Investigation Funds (DSHS) 62.Court-appointed attorney's legal fees 63.Court-mandated legal settlement 64.Budget Commission Contingency Fund expenditures	**General** 1.All expenditures not exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate). A purchase must not be split into multiple transactions under $10,000 to circumvent the State Procurement Code. 2.Salaries 3.Other Employment Costs – Employer's/Employee's share 4.Employee group benefit plan expenditures approved by the General Assembly, inclusive of non-payroll groups 5.Budget Commission Contingency Fund Expenditures 6.Freight 7.Loan Disbursements 8.Late payment charges **(29 Del. C. §6516(d))** 9. Inter – and intra – Organization reimbursement for services and supplies. (Seller has the right to request a PO from the Buyer.) 10.Transfers to an Organization's account, external to the State's financial management and accounting system 11.Payments to institution inmates and patients	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.3 Contd.	65.Expenses that are an obligation of the Organization, wherein the Organization cannot directly control the timing and amount of the expenditures 66.Reimbursement to parents (Parent visits child placed in out-of-state facility) 67.Student private placement expenses, including tuition and transportation 68.Private carrier school transportation 69.Client placement expenses 70.Examinations & Premium Tax Evaluations 71.Federal funds expenditures 72.Payments to institution inmates and patients 73.Funeral service payments 74.Freight 75.Books purchased for resale 76.Reimbursement of carriers and self-insurers from the Industrial Accident Board Second Injury and Contingency Fund 77.Hospital and medical costs incurred under the Migrant Worker Program 78.Late payment charges **(29 Del. C. §6516(d))** 79.Patient trust funds 80.State Employee Pension Fund Investments (OMB) 81.Blue Collar Dollar (DOL) 82.Home Health Agency expenditures (DHSS) 83.Right-of-way expenditures 84.Library standards' payments (DOS) 85.School bus contractors' payments (Schools) 86.Monthly tourism convention payments (DOR) 87.DNREC Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program 88.Bureau of Museums' purchases at auction 89.Legal Contingency Fund payments (OMB) 90.Foster Care Board and Adoption Assistance payments 91.DTI – telephone bill for State Organizations (ASF) 92.OMB's GSS and DTI – replenishment for postage meter (ASF) 93.DOA PCard payment (NSF) 94.Inter- and intra-Organization reimbursement for services and supplies. (Seller has the right to request a PO from the Buyer.) 95.Loan Disbursements 96.Transfers to an Organization's account, external to FSF	12.Debt service 13.Bond sale expenses 14.Reimbursements to parents (Parent visits child placed in and out-of-state facility) 15.Client placement expenses 16.examinations and Premium Tax Evaluations 17.Funeral service payments 18.Organization payment for tax and fee collections **Grants** 19.Grants-in-Aid expenditures, as per annual Grants-in-Aid legislation (Annual Bill passed by General Assembly) 20.Federal funds expenditures 21.Revenue refunds 22.Welfare and Assistance grants **Legal** 23.Jury Duty and witness fees 24.Investigation Funds (Division of Safety & Homeland Security (DSHS)) 25.Court-appointed attorney's legal fees and other court mandated services such as retired judges, civil commitment and interpreters 26.Court-mandated legal settlement **Schools** 27.School district payments out of local funds (not including the purchase of capital assets) 28.Student private placement expenses, including tuition and transportation 29.Private carrier school, homeless, medical or athletic transportation 30.School bus contractors' payments **Department of Health and Social Services (DHSS)** 31.Books purchased for resale 32.Patient trust funds 33.Home Health Organization expenditures **Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT)** 34.Right-of-way expenditures	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.3 Contd.		**Office of Management and Budget (OMB)** 35.State Employee Pension Fund Investments 36.Legal contingency Fund payments 37.Replenishment for postage meter with Appropriated Special Fund (ASF) **Department of Human Resources (DHR)** 38.Self-insurance fund payments **Department of Labor (DOL)** 39.Blue Collar Dollar 40.Reimbursement of carriers and self-insurers from the Industrial Accident Board Second Injury and Contingency Fund **Department of State (DOS)** 41.Library standards' payments 42.Bureau of Museums' purchases at auction **Department of Finance (DOF)** 43.Monthly tourism convention payments (Division of Revenue (DOR)) 44.PCard payment with Non-Appropriated Special Fund (NSF) DOA **Department of Natural Resources (DNREC)** 45.Underground Storage Tank Amnesty Program **Department of Technology & Information (DTI)** 46.Telephone bill paid on behalf of State Organizations with ASF Department of Services for Children, Youth and Family (DSCYF) 47.Foster Care Board and Adoption Assistance payments	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.4	POs may not be presented simultaneously with payment vouchers. “After-the-Fact” POs will not be accepted, unless accompanied by an After-the-Fact Waiver Request Form. The form can be accessed by clicking the link below.	**POs may not be presented simultaneously with Vouchers**. POs must be approved and dispatched prior to the start of services or order of goods or an After-the-Fact Waiver is required. "After-the-Fact" POs will not be accepted, unless accompanied by an After-the-Fact Waiver Request Form. The form is available at http://www.budget.delaware.gov/forms/index.shtml. The After-the-Fact Waiver Request Form must be signed by Organization Head and attached to purchase order if value of purchase order is between $10,000 and $50,000. Above $50,000 the waiver form needs to be further approved by OMB and DOF, then attached to the purchase order.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.4.1	Ordinarily, the Secretary of Finance will not approve transactions where either the documentation or the transactions reflected therin are not in accordance with the law, the accounting Manual, or DOA memoranda. Under extraordinary circumstances, the Secretary of Finance may waive compliance and approve the transactions. To secure a waiver of procedures, an Organization Head (cabinet secretary or equivalent) must receive prior approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Director, and the Secretary of Finance. The waiver request should include:	Ordinarily, the DOF will not approve transactions where either the documentation or the transactions reflected therin are not in accordance with the law, the Manual, or DOA memoranda. Under extraordinary circumstances, the DOF may waive compliance and approve the transactions. To secure a waiver of procedures, an Organization Head (cabinet secretary or equivalent) must receive prior approval from the Director of OMB, and the DOF. The waiver request should include:	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.4.1	In the event the waiver request is approve, a copy of the request and the approval must be forwarded by the Secretary of Finance to the Auditor of Accounts and the Attorney General. In the event the waiver request is not approved, the Secretary of Finance, through DOA, must report in writing to the General Assembly, the Attorney General, the OMB Director, (29 Del. C. §8304(4)0, and the Auditor of Accounts.	In the event the waiver request is approved, a copy of the request and the approval is forwarded by the DOF to the Auditor of Accounts and the Attorney General. In the event the waiver request is not approved, it is reported in writing to the General Assembly, the Attorney General, the Director of OMB, and the Auditor of Accounts.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.4.2	In instances where emergency purchases have been made, invoices received from the vendor will be processed in the same manner as for regular encumbrances.	In instances where emergency purchases have been made, invoices received from the supplier will be processed in the same manner as for regular encumbrances.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.4.2	For emergency purchases, Organizations will need to complete an Emergency Purchase Justification Form (KK004) and retain it in its files. This form will include a brief explanation of the emergency, a short description of the goods and services to be purchased, and space for the Cabinet Secretary/Organization Head to sign in approval. The actual financial transaction must be entered by the Organization into FSF as a direct claim voucher or as a purchase order. In either case, the description is to include the word "Emergency." For purchases that must be made immediately, a direct claim payment voucher must be prepared. In cases where the purchase must be made over an extended period of time, a purchase order must be prepared. The processing of the direct claim vouchers and purchase orders go through the normal steps required.	For emergency purchases, Organizations will need to complete an Emergency Purchase Justification Form (KK004) and retain it in its files. This form will include a brief explanation of the emergency, a short description of the goods and services to be purchased, and space for the Cabinet Secretary/Organization Head to sign in approval. The actual financial transaction must be entered by the Organization into the State's financial management and accounting system as a Direct Claim Voucher or as a PO. In either case, the description is to include the word "Emergency." For purchases that must be made immediately, a direct claim voucher must be prepared. In cases where the purchase must be made over an extended period of time, a PO must be prepared. The processing of direct claim vouchers and purchase orders go through the normal steps required.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5	Requisitions, Purchase Orders, and Change Orders	Purchase Orders, and Change Orders	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). Requisitions and POs require review and approval in the FSF system to create an encumbrance. All proposed purchases over $5,000 require DOA review and approval in addition to any Organization level approvals. For a complete list of approval requirements, Organizations should refer to Chapter 6 – Approvals.	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $10,000 (individually or in aggregate). POs require review and approval in the State's financial management and accounting system to create an encumbrance. All proposed purchases over $10,000 require DOA review and approval in addition to any Organization level approvals. For a complete list of approval requirements, Organizations should refer to Chapter 6 – Approvals.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5	The Secretary of Finance, through DOA, reviews transactions to determine that:	The DOF, through DOA, reviews transactions to determine that:	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5	- The procedures set forth in the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual and the Delaware code have been followed;	- The procedures set forth in the Manual and the Delaware code have been followed;	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5	Only approved POs and Change Orders may be dispatched to vendors. Organizations are responsible for dispatching approved POs and Change Orders to vendors.	Only approved POs and Change Orders may be dispatched to suppliers. Organizations are responsible for dispatching approved POs and Change Orders to suppliers.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.5.1	Requisitions A requisition creates a pre-encumbrance in FSF; not a forma obligation of funds. After a requisition is approved, FSF will create an approved PO (a formal encumbrance), usually through overnight batch processing. Organizations also have the option to manually source an approved requisition to a PO, if the Organization does not wish to wait for the nightly process. Organizations may encumber for purchases using either the requisition or the PO functionalities of FSF.	Deleted	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.1	Regular Purchase Orders All General and Special Funds POs must be issued to specific vendors, unless exceptions are granted by OMB. See Section 7.5.3 – Open Order POs, below for more information. All POs must include a vendor identification number (VIN). A list of identification numbers for approved vendors is maintained by DOA. For instructions on how to make changes to vendor information, see the State of Delaware Substitute Form W-9 at http://w9.accounting.delaware.gov/W9form.aspx. To add a new vendor to the State's list of approved vendors, see the GSS website at http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/index.shtml.	All POs must be issued to specific suppliers, unless exceptions are granted by OMB. See Section 7.5.3 – Open Order POs, below for more information. All POs must include a supplier identification number. See 7.16 for details about supplier information.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.5.2	Occasionally, Organizations may wish to encumber funds for a purchase without designating a specific vendor. These non-specific vendor POs are called Open Order POs. All requests to establish Open Order Pos require concurrent approvals from the OMB Director, and the Secretary of Finance. After the Open Order PO has been approved, purchases are governed by normal purchasing procedures. Note: Special approvals are only required when Organizations establish an Open Order PO. Regular processing is used to spend against the encumbrance, after it is approved, and to process all payment Vouchers. School districts are permitted to establish Open Order purchase orders for school bus contractors without prior approval(s) from OMB. These POs still require DOA approval in the amount is greater than $5,000.	Occasionally, Organizations may wish to encumber funds for a purchase without designating a specific supplier. These non-specific supplier POs are considered Open Order Pos. All requests to establish Open Order POs require concurrent approvals from the Director of OMB and the DOF. After the Open Order PO has been approved, purchases are governed by normal purchasing procedures. Note: Special approvals are only required when Organizations establish an Open Order PO. Regular processing is used to spend against the encumbrance, after it is approved, and to process all Vouchers. School districts are permitted to establish Open Order purchase orders for school bus contractors without prior approval(s) from OMB. These POs still require DOA approval in the amount is greater than $10,000.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.3	As previously noted, agency's may not enter into any contract or agreements, or incur any expenses, which will result in an obligation in excess of an agency's appropriation. An exception to this policy is made for school district to allow the schools to obligate school supplies or capital outlay items for the following school year with the provision that the obligations(s) shall not be due and payable until after July 1 of the next fiscal year (29 Del. C. §6519(b)). School districts may obligate funds on Next Fiscal Year Pos beginning on March 1.	As previously noted, Organizations may not enter into any contract or agreements, or incur any expenses, which will result in an obligation in excess of an Organizations appropriation. An exception to this policy is made to allow school districts to obligate school supplies or capital outlay items for the following school year with the provision that the obligations(s) shall not be due and payable until after July 1 of the next fiscal year (29 Del. C. §6519(b)). School districts may obligate funds on Next Fiscal Year Pos beginning on March 1.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.4	Organizations should encumber funds for year-end by specific vendor using the best estimates available.	Organizations should encumber funds for year-end by specific supplier using the best estimates available.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.5.4.1	Outstanding General fund encumbrances that carry-over into the next fiscal year are referred to as Type 04 POs (excess amounts encumbered for a vendor). Type 04 POs are automatically reverted on June 30, the last day of the fiscal year, into which they Type 04 PO was carried over. Appropriations designated by the General Assembly as continuing are exceptions to this policy. To pay an outstanding balance with a vendor after the encumbered funds have been reverted, Organizations must either request from OMB a transfer of funds from the Prior Year Obligations Fund, or a new PO must be issued for the vendor. This new PO will be encumbered against the new fiscal year appropriation.	Outstanding GF encumbrances that carry-over into the next fiscal year are referred to as Type 04 POs (excess amounts encumbered for a supplier). Once classified as a Type 04 PO thee PO will automatically lapse, and the funds will revert at the end of the fiscal year. Appropriations designated by the General Assembly as continuing are exceptions to this policy. To pay an outstanding balance with a supplier after a PO has lapsed, Organizations must either request from OMB a transfer of funds from the Prior Year Obligations Fund, or a new PO must be issued for the supplier. This new PO will be encumbered against the new fiscal year appropriation and should reference the closed PO.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.4.2	Special Fund POs (Type 20, 40, and 50) will routinely be carried in FSF for up to two years. At the end of the second fiscal year, the system will verify any activity during the preceding 12 months: -If there has been activity associated with the PO, such as a Change Order or payment, the PO will continue as is. - If there has not been any activity associated with the PO, the open amount of the PO will be decreased to $0, and the funds will become unencumbered available funds. Type 30 Special Fund POs will always be decreased to $0 after two years, whether or not there is any activity. For more information about Special Fund reversions, contact DOA.	SF POs (Type 20, 40, and 50) will routinely be carried in FSF for up to two years. At the end of the second fiscal year, the system will review Transactional activity for the preceding 12 months: -If there has been activity associated with the PO, such as a Change Order or payment, the PO will continue as is. - If there has not been any activity associated with the PO, the PO will be closed, and the funds returned to the available budget. Type 30 SF POs will always be closed after two years, whether or not there is any activity. Funds will return to the ASF Hold and ASF Spend Available Budgets respectively. For more information about SF encumbrances, contact DOA or refer to the year-end accounting memo.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.4.3	Organizations may request a transfer from the Prior Year Obligations Fund, in the event a year-end liability exist for a vendor that was not anticipated, and therefore, a specific PO was not prepared, Requests should be directed to the OMB Director.	Organizations may request a transfer from the Prior Year appropriation, in the event a year-end liability exist for a supplier that was not anticipated, and therefore, a specific PO was not prepared, Requests should be directed to the Director of OMB.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.5.5	All adjustments to encumbrances, where the aggregate total is $5,000 or greater, (approved POs) must be initiated by Organizations using a Change Order transaction and submitted to DOA. Change Orders are to be used for all adjustments (increases or decreases) to both regular and Open Order POs. The same approvals required to approve the original encumbrance are necessary to adjust the PO. However, when a modified PO amount exceeds a higher dollar threshold (e.g., $5,000), additional approvals are required.	All adjustments to encumbrances, where the aggregate total is $10,000 or greater, must be initiated by Organizations using a Change Order transaction and submitted to DOA. Change Orders are to be used for all adjustments (increases or decreases) to both regular and Open Order POs. The same approvals required to approve the original encumbrance are necessary to adjust the PO. However, when a modified PO amount exceeds a higher dollar threshold (e.g., $10,000), additional approvals are required.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.5	Note: Only dispatched POs may be altered with a Change Order. If an approved PO has not been dispatched, the Organization should modify and process the PO through FSF workflow for a PO approval. If a specific PO is cancelled, the Organization will notify the vendor in writing.	Note: Only dispatched POs may be altered with a Change Order. If an approved PO has not been dispatched, the Organization should modify and process the PO through the State's financial management and accounting system workflow for a PO approval.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.6	Requisitions are recommended to be initiated in FSF for purchases of capital assets. Organizations should enter asset category information into the system prior to the purchase of the asset. After the capital asset has been purchased, FSF will forward the transaction information to DOA for further processing. Organization personnel are responsible for entering product information into FSF upon receipt of goods (e.g., model number, identifying information, etc.). Organizations should contact DOA's Asset Management staff for assistance, if required. Additional information about the State's Asset Management requirements can be found in Chapter 13 – Asset Management.	POs are required in the State's financial management and accounting system for purchases of capital assets. Organizations should enter asset category information into the system prior to the purchase of the asset. After the capital asset has been purchased, the State's financial management and accounting system will provide the transaction information to DOA for further processing. Organization personnel are responsible for entering product information into the State's financial management and accounting system upon receipt of goods (e.g., model number, identifying information, etc.). Organizations should contact DOA's Asset Management staff for assistance, if required. Additional information about the State's Asset Management requirements is located in Chapter 13 – Asset Management.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.5.7	Agencies and school districts may not sue credit cards registered in the name of the employee, agency, school district, or State which could create an obligation of the State, except as specifically and duly authorized by the Secretary of Finance. Only oil company, telephone, or contract credit cards may be authorized for such purposes, and the use of such credit cards is subject to all policies and procedures established by the Secretary of Finance **(29 Del. C. §6505(c))**.	Organizations and school districts may not sue credit cards registered in the name of the employee, agency, school district, or State which could create an obligation of the State, except as specifically and duly authorized by the DOF. Only oil company, telephone, or contract credit cards may be authorized for such purposes, and the use of such credit cards is subject to all policies and procedures established by the DOF **(29 Del. C. §6505(c))**.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.6	The Secretary of Finance is responsible for safeguarding and systemizing the expenditure of State funds. State monies may only be expended to carry out the functions of State Organizations. The OMB Director is responsible for directing agencies in the manner and method in which forms of indebtedness are presented, including salaries of officers and employees **(29 Del. C. §6514(a))**.	The DOF is responsible for safeguarding and systemizing the expenditure of State funds. State monies may only be expended to carry out the functions of State Organizations. The Director of OMB is responsible for directing Organizations in the manner and method in which forms of indebtedness are presented, including salaries of officers and employees **(29 Del. C. §6514(a))**.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6	Monies drawn from the State Treasury to pay employee salaries and expenses, to defray the expense of any agency, on account of any contract for building or repairs, to purchase property, for work and labor performed, or for materials or supplies furnished to any agency must be presented to, reviewed, and approve by an approving official of the agency being charged **(29 Del. C. §6515(a))** and by the Secretary of Finance, as required by this Manual. The Secretary of Finance may not make any requirements that will unnecessarily interfere with the prompt payment of amounts due and may not cause the payment of salaries to state officers to be delayed beyond the due date **(29 Del. C. §6517).**	Monies drawn from the State Treasury to pay employee salaries and expenses, to defray the expense of any agency, on account of any contract for building or repairs, to purchase property, for work and labor performed, or for materials or supplies furnished to any agency must be presented to, reviewed, and approve by an approving official of the agency being charged **(29 Del. C. §6515(a))** and by the DOF, as required by this Manual. The DOF may not make any requirements that will unnecessarily interfere with the prompt payment of amounts due and may not cause the payment of salaries to state officers to be delayed beyond the due date **(29 Del. C. §6517).**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6	For the payment of expenditures in which bills or statements are rendered, a Payment Voucher (PV) is used in the FSF system. For the payment of salaries, pensions, or any other expenditures in which bills or statements are not renderable, the Secretary of Finance shall present a signed statement authorizing the payment of the amounts due (29 Del. C. §6515(d)). The Secretary of Finance may refuse to approve payment for an invoice or bill only, if the invoice or bill:	For the payment of expenditures in which bills or statements are rendered, a Voucher is used in the State's financial management and accounting system. For the payment of salaries, pensions, or any other expenditures in which bills or statements are not renderable, the DOF shall present a signed statement authorizing the payment of the amounts due (29 Del. C. §6515(d)). The DOF may refuse to approve payment for an invoice or bill only, if the invoice or bill:	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6	Specific information regarding the required approvals for processing regular and Direct Claim Vouchers is located in Chapter 6 – Approvals.	Specific information regarding the required approvals for processing Vouchers and Direct Claim Vouchers is located in Chapter 6 – Approvals	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.6.1	All vouchers, issued by any Organization, are paid by the State Treasurer upon certification by the officers of the Organization. The approval of the Secretary of Finance is required for vouchers totaling mor then $5,000. Methods of payment my include checks, drafts, **(29 Del. C. §2707)** and electronic payments. Organizations must provide the vendor's invoice number and invoice date on all vouchers processed in the FSF system, to ensure payments from the State are properly credited to the account. The vendor's invoice number is used as a reference on the pay advice (check stub). Vendor's invoice numbers should be meaningful and unique. FSF will only process vouchers that have a unique vendor, vendor invoice number, and invoice date combination.	All Vouchers, issued by any Organization, are paid by the State Treasurer (OST) upon certification by the officers of the Organization. The approval of the DOF is required for Vouchers totaling more than $10,000. Methods of payment may include checks, drafts, **(29 Del. C. §2707)** and electronic payments. Organizations must provide the supplier's invoice number and invoice date on all vouchers processed in the State's financial management and accounting system, to ensure payments from the State are properly credited to the account. The Supplier's invoice number is used as a reference on the pay advice (check stub). Supplier's invoice numbers should be meaningful and unique. The State's financial management and accounting system will only process Vouchers that have a unique supplier, supplier invoice number, and invoice date combination.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.1	Organizations should not hold back payments until the PO can be paid in total. Organizations should encourage partial billing by vendors.	Organizations should not hold back payments until the PO can be paid in total. Organizations should encourage partial billing by suppliers.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.2	Regular Vouchers are also referred to as PO Vouchers and Payment Vouchers (PVs). Vouchers may be used for Direct Claim payments, or a voucher can reference a PO. Organizations should note the receipt of goods and services covered by a PO, either through FSF Receiving functionality, or by noting "OK to Pay" on the paper invoice. The Organization then prepares a voucher. If the vendor's invoice and the PO are not in agreement, the difference must be charged or credited to the proper account on the State's PO, as a Change Order or as a Direct Claim, as appropriate.	Vouchers may be used for Direct Claim payments, or a Voucher can reference a PO. Organizations should note the receipt of goods and services covered by a PO, either through the State's financial management and accounting system receiving functionality, or by noting "OK to Pay" on the paper invoice. If the supplier's invoice and the PO are not in agreement, the difference must be charged or credited to the proper account on the State's PO, as a Change Order or as a Direct Claim, as appropriate.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.3	A Reversal Voucher is used to correct a voucher that has been posted and paid. The Reversal Voucher references the original Voucher number and can be used to reestablish an encumbrance.	A Reversal Voucher is used to correct a voucher that has been posted and paid. The Reversal Voucher references the original Voucher number and can be used to reestablish an encumbrance if the encumbrance requires correction.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.6.3	Organizations submit a request for a Reversal Voucher to the FSF Service Desk, Via email or phone. A Voucher Reversal Request Form (AP008) is completed and submitted to the FSF Service Desk to streamline the process. FSF Service Desk staff will review and, as needed, confirm the original and new coding requested by the Organization, prior to including as part of a service ticket and forwarding to the FSF AP Team for processing. The FSF AP Team will process the Reversal Voucher to "undo" the initial voucher. After canceling the initial voucher, the FSF AP Team can then process a new voucher with the correct information. The FSF AP Team will contact the Organization to request that they review and approve the Reversal and Correcting Vouchers. These vouchers must be approved the same day so they will net to zero.	Organizations submit a request for a Reversal Voucher to the DOA Service Desk, Via email or phone. A Voucher Reversal Request Form (AP008) is completed and submitted to the DOA Service Desk to streamline the process. DOA Service Desk staff will review and, as needed, confirm the original and new coding requested by the Organization, prior to including as part of a service ticket and forwarding to the DOA Accounts Payable (AP) Team for processing. The DOA AP Team will process the Reversal Voucher to "undo" the initial Voucher. After canceling the initial Voucher, the DOA AP Team can then process a new Voucher with the correct information. The DOA AP Team will contact the Organization to request that they review and approve the Reversal and Correcting Vouchers. These Vouchers must be approved the same day so they will net to zero.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.4	When processing a journal voucher to correct prior funding, reference the original voucher, using the comments section when combining vouchers.	For additional information see: Job Aid JV Process	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.5.1	All state agencies which supply goods or services to any other state Organization, person, corporation, partnership, or business are reimbursed for the full cost of the rendered goods or services.	All state Organizations which supply goods or services to any other state Organization, person, corporation, partnership, or business are reimbursed for the full cost of the rendered goods or services	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.5.2	1. Audit activates of the State Auditor 2. Personnel activities by OMB 4. The Printing and Publishing services provided by OMB's GSS	1. Audit activates of the Auditor of Accounts 2. Personnel activities by OMB and DHR 4. Printing and Publishing services provided by OMB's Government Support Services (GSS)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.6.5.3	Manual Intergovernmental Vouchers (MIVs) are originated online. The Seller Organization initiates the IV transaction and notifies the Buyer Organization. After both Organizations mark the IV complete in FSF, a nightly process builds the IV Voucher. Automated Intergovernmental Vouchers (AIVs) are automatically produced by different Organizations. DTI produces a monthly automated IV billing for telephone services. Other monthly automated IV billings include Fleet, Postage, Printing, and Food Distribution, which are produced by OMB. In these instances, both DTI and OMB are considered the Seller Organizations. The Seller Organization loads data files into FSF, which generates the IVs. These IVs are automatically approved for the Seller Organization. Only the Buyer Organization must review and mark the IV as complete in FSF. Intra- and Inter-Organization billings should be made on a monthly basis utilizing one form for each Organization from which goods or services are being received. An exception will be made in the month of June when billing may be on a weekly basis, to facilitate a timely year-end close-out.	Manual Intergovernmental Vouchers are originated online. The Seller Organization initiates the IV transaction and notifies the Buyer Organization. After both Organizations mark the IV complete in the State's financial management and accounting system, a nightly process builds the IV Voucher. Automated Intergovernmental Vouchers (AIV) are automatically produced by different Organizations. DTI produces a monthly IV billing for telephone services. OMB produces other monthly automated AIV billings including Fleet, Postage, Printing, and Food Distribution. In these instances, both DTI and OMB are considered the Seller Organizations. The Seller Organization loads data files into the State's financial management and accounting system, which generates the IVs. These IVs are automatically approved for the Seller Organization. Only the Buyer Organization must review and mark the IV as complete in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.6.1	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware Travel Card.	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the PCard.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.6.2	- Employees of state agencies who regularly receive wages-in-kind in addition to their salaries; - Employees of the Delaware Economic Development Office; - Circumstances where approval has been granted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Controller General.	- Employees of state Organizations who regularly receive wages-in-kind in addition to their salaries; - Employees of the Division of Small Business; - Circumstances where approval has been granted by the Director of OMB and the Controller General.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.6.6.2	Non-state employees, except clients of State-administered programs, are not provided or reimbursed for food unless approval has been granted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Controller General.	Contractors, except clients of State-administered programs, are not provided or reimbursed for food unless approval has been granted by the Director of OMB and the Controller General.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.7	Voucher processing in FSF offers a number of options to increase the efficiency, ….	Voucher processing in the State's financial management and accounting system offers a number of options to increase the efficiency, ….	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.7.1	Multiple payments to the same vendor are automatically consolidated by FSF, whenever possible. Organizations may manually override system default settings for a transaction to stop a single payment from being consolidated. Payments will consolidate Statewide, whenever possible. For a limited number of vendors, school payments will consolidate by district. Each payment advice will list all the vendor invoices associated with the payment.	Multiple payments to the same supplier are automatically consolidated by the State's financial management and accounting system, whenever possible. Organizations may manually override system default settings for a transaction to stop a single payment from being consolidated. Payments will consolidate Statewide, whenever possible. For a limited number of suppliers, school payments will consolidate by district. Each payment advice will list all the supplier invoices associated with the payment.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.7.2	Payment Handling Codes are set to a default value in FSF, as part of the Vendor set-up process, but Organizations can adjust the Payment Handling Code during the processing of the individual voucher transactions, as needed. Each vendor can only be set up with one of the following Payment Handling Codes: - CA (Call agency/school for pick up); - RA (Return to agency/school by mail).	Payment Handling Codes are set to a default value in the State's financial management and accounting system, as part of the Supplier set-up process, but Organizations can adjust the Payment Handling Code during the processing of the individual Voucher transactions, as needed. Each supplier can only be set up with one of the following Payment Handling Codes: - CA (Call Organization/school for pick up); - RA (Return to Organization/school by mail).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.7.3	Single Payment Vendors are vendors the State pays only once for a non-taxable event. Organizations are not permitted to use Single Payment Vendors for any taxable events. Non-taxable, single payment events include, but are not limited to, revenue refunds, pension refunds, school bus training, and grants for violent crimes. Any Organization with questions regarding which vendors are eligible to be Single Payment Vendors or requiring additional information on the complete list of non-taxable events, should contact DOA.	Single Payment Suppliers are suppliers the State pays only once for a non-taxable event. Organizations are not permitted to use Single Payment Suppliers for any taxable events. Non-taxable, single payment events include, but are not limited to, revenue refunds, pension refunds, school bus training, and grants for violent crimes. Any Organization with questions regarding which suppliers are eligible to be Single Payment Suppliers or requiring additional information on the complete list of non-taxable events, should contact DOA.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.8	The State Treasurer is the administrator of the State's debt service. The State Treasurer executes the State PV for payment of the State's indebtedness as a result of its borrowing program…	The OST is the administrator of the State's debt service. The OST executes the Voucher for payment of the State's indebtedness as a result of its borrowing program….	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.10.3	Federal funds passed through from one State Organization to another State Organization must be done using a Budget Transfer or a Budget Journal transaction, not with a PV or an IV. Only OMB may execute this transaction.	Federal funds passed through from one State Organization to another State Organization must be done using a Budget Transfer or a Budget Journal transaction, not with a Voucher or an IV. Only OMB may execute this transaction.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.11.1	In the event any agency improperly collects fees or receipts that become revenue to the General Fund, the State Treasurer has the authority (except as otherwise provided specifically by law) to make a refund from the General Fund, after certifying with the collecting agency that the fee or receipt was improperly collected and deposited. **(29 Del. C. §2713)** The State Treasurer will execute a Direct Claim Voucher charging the expenditure to the Refunds and Grants appropriation.	In the event any Organization improperly collects fees or receipts that become revenue to the GF, the State Treasurer has the authority (except as otherwise provided specifically by law) to make a refund from the GF, after certifying with the collecting Organization that the fee or receipt was improperly collected and deposited **(29 Del. C. §2713).** The State Treasurer will execute a Direct Claim Voucher charging the expenditure to the Refunds and Grants appropriation.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.11.2	If the refund is for the current Year corporate and personal tac, the refund payment is processed through the Division of Revenue's (DOR) automated system. A Journal Entry (JE) transaction is executed to enter this data into FSF. The JE reflecting the summary of refunds by appropriation and account code is prepared by DOR and approved by the State Treasurer. The summary refund information is coded to the State Treasurer's Refunds and Grants appropriation and sent to DOA for processing.	If the refund is for the current Year corporate and personal tac, the refund payment is processed through the DOR automated system. A Journal Entry (JE) transaction is executed to enter this data into the States financial management and accounting system. The JE reflecting the summary of refunds by appropriation and account code is prepared by DOR and approved by the OST. The summary refund information is coded to the OSTs Refunds and Grants appropriation and sent to DOA for processing.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.12	Organizations may request a bank account to be held outside of FSF for purposes of supporting its own programs and policies under the State's EIN.	Organizations may request a bank account to be held outside of the State's financial management and accounting system for purposes of supporting its own programs and policies under the State's Employer Identification Number (EIN).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.12	- Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT) real estate fund	- DelDOT real estate fund	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.12.1	Organizations must follow the guidelines listed below to establish or close a bank account outside of FSF using the State's EIN: 1. The State has developed contracted relationships with certain banks and will only approve a new bank account with such financial institutions. A list of approved banks and branch locations can be found on the OST website. 2. Once approved, OST will notify the Organization and DOA by email so that the bank account information may be added to the Organization's vendor record in FSF. 4. Upon receipt, OST will email the form to the Organization and DOA to be recorded to the Organization's vendor record in FSF.	Organizations must follow the guidelines listed below to establish or close a bank account outside of the State's financial management and accounting system using the State's EIN: 1. The State has developed contracted relationships with certain banks and will only approve a new bank account with such financial institutions. A list of approved banks and branch locations is available on the OST website. 2. Once approved, OST will notify the Organization and DOA by email so that the bank account information may be added to the Organization's supplier record in the State's financial management and accounting system. 4. Upon receipt, OST will email the form to the Organization and DOA to be recorded to the Organization's supplier record in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.12.2.1	8. Process payments over $250, but not exceeding $5,000, as direct claim Vouchers in FSF. 9. Prohibit the use of petty cash to pay a vendor or an employee that is established in FSF. Any such payment should be processed as a voucher in FSF. 16. Review General Fund and Appropriated Special Fund petty cash accounts at the end of each fiscal year to determine if they are still needed.	8. Process payments over $250, but not exceeding $5,000, as direct claim Vouchers in the State's financial management and accounting system. 9. Prohibit the use of petty cash to pay a supplier or an employee that is established in the State's financial management and accounting system. Any such payment should be processed as a voucher in the State's financial management and accounting system. 16. Review General Fund and ASF petty cash accounts at the end of each fiscal year to determine if they are still needed.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.13	Transfers to Accounts External to FSF	Transfers to Accounts External to the State's Financial Management and Accounting System	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.13	Transfers to an Organization's account, external to FSF, are not required to encumber funds. However, when disbursing payments from the external account, Organizations must adhere to the same policies as payments disbursed from FSF. Approvals will be retained by the Organization and proof of such approvals must be produced if requested by DOA for audit or other purposes.	Transfers to an Organization's account, external to the State's financial management and accounting system, are not required to encumber funds. However, when disbursing payments from the external account, Organizations must adhere to the same policies as payments disbursed from the State's financial management and accounting system. Approvals will be retained by the Organization and proof of such approvals must be produced if requested by DOA for audit or other purposes.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.14	Payment of earnings to State officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through PHRST (Payroll Human Resources System Technology).	Payment of earnings to State officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through the Payroll Human Resources System Technology (PHRST).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.15	The Payroll Funding adjustment (PFA) Bolt-On application provides a mechanism for the State of Delaware's Organizations to correct payroll expense distribution…	The Payroll Funding adjustment (PFA) provides a mechanism for Organizations to correct payroll expense distribution….	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.15	Every payroll funding adjustment transaction must be traceable to a tangible business event. The State requires the ability to look at an individual employee's pay and trace it from the source in PHRST to the appropriations used to fund this individual. That is, DOA must be able to look at the work the individual is assigned and make the determination that the funding is appropriate for the work. Payroll funding adjustments must be made at the paycheck level and are associated with a single individual. The Expired Appropriations Process (EAP) manages expired appropriations in FSF. When an appropriation referenced in a payroll Chartfield string is expired, FSF does not allow the payroll related transaction to post to that appropriation.	Every PFA transaction must be traceable to a tangible business event. The State requires the ability to review an individual employee's pay and trace it from the source in PHRST to the appropriations used to fund this individual. PFAs must be made at the paycheck level and are associated with a single individual. The Expired Appropriations Process (EAP) manages expired appropriations in the State's financial management and accounting system. When an appropriation funding line is expired, the EAP process will modify the funding line in the State's financial management and accounting system to the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.15	The Unfunded Payroll Appropriation is a new, zero-balance appropriation, established in FSF to house "kickers." Organizations must clear balances on a regular basis. The PFA is used to redistribute charges from the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation to an active appropriation, thereby clearing the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation. Payroll transactions will continue to kick on future payroll charges until the source is corrected. To permanently correct an expired line of funding, PHRST End Users must locate and recode the source of the expired appropriation in the PHRST system.	The Unfunded Payroll Appropriation is a new, zero-balance appropriation, established in the State's financial management accounting system to record the expired funding line payroll transactions. Organizations must clear balances on a regular basis. The PFA is used to redistribute charges from the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation to an active appropriation, thereby clearing the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation. Payroll transactions will continue to the Unfunded Payroll Appropriation until the source record in the PHRST system is corrected.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.16	Vendor Information	Supplier Information	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.16	If a vendor has not previously done business with the State or changes to the vendor's data are needed, the vendor is responsible for properly registering or updating the vendor record through the State's automated Vendor W-9 process, which is accessible through the DOA website, www.accounting.delaware.gov.	If a supplier has not previously done business with the State or changes to the supplier's data are needed, the supplier is responsible for properly registering or updating the supplier record through the State's automated eSupplier Portal, which is accessible through the DOA website at https://esupplier.erp.delaware.gov.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.16	IRS standards dictate that all vendors receiving payment from the State must have a valid vendor name and Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) combination. All vendors must be successfully TIN matched against IRS records prior to the disbursement of payment. Vendors that have been successfully TIN matched may be selected to process requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers. Purchases may only be made using vendors who have completed vendor registration and have been TIN matched by DOA. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to vendor requirements. Vendors must be set up and activated in the vendor table in order for the system to issue payments. State employees must also be set up in the vendor table. State employees must complete vendor set up by submitting the State's automated DE Employee Vendor Form, which is accessible through the State Employees section of the DOA website http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/communications.shtml Foreign Vendors, those established outside of the United States, are responsible for completing and submitting a W-8 form for review and approval. Purchase Orders and Vouchers cannot be established until the vendor's W-8 form is approved by DOA. IRS standards require different types of W-8 forms depending on the entity type. The instructions for completion of the W-8 and its corresponding forms can be found on the IRS website. Per IRSPublication515, certain Foreign Vendors are subject to a 30% withholding.	If a supplier has not previously done business with the State or changes to the supplier's data are needed, the supplier is responsible for properly registering or updating the supplier record through the State's automated eSupplier Portal, which is accessible through the DOA website at https://esupplier.erp.delaware.gov. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) standards dictate that all suppliers receiving payment from the State must have a valid supplier name and Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) combination. All suppliers must be successfully TIN matched against IRS records prior to the disbursement of payment. Suppliers that have been successfully TIN matched may be selected to process Pos and vouchers. Purchases may only be made using suppliers who have completed supplier registration and have been TIN matched by DOA. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to supplier. Suppliers must be set up and active in the supplier table in order for the system to issue payments. State employees must also be set up in the supplier table. State employees are responsible for registering as a new supplier or updating their supplier record through the State's automated eSupplier Portal, which is accessible through the DOA website at https://esupplier.erp.delaware.gov Foreign Suppliers, those established outside of the United States, are responsible for completing and submitting a W-8 form for review and approval. Pos and Vouchers cannot be established until the supplier's W-8 form is approved by DOA. IRS standards require different types of W-8 forms depending on the entity type. The instructions for completion of the W-8 and its corresponding forms can be found on the IRS website. Per IRS Publication 515, certain Foreign Suppliers are subject to a 30% withholding.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.16	All Foreign Vendor payments must be paid from FSF. Foreign Vendors must not be paid through outside accounts due to IFS reporting requirements. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to Foreign Vendor requirements. Once a Foreign Vendor is established in the system and made active:	All Foreign Supplier payments must be paid from the State's financial management and accounting System. Foreign Suppliers must not be paid through outside accounts due to IFS reporting requirements. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to Foreign Supplier requirements. Once a Foreign Supplier is established in the system and made active:	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.16	-Contracts must be attached to all Purchase Orders when using a Foreign Vendor. -Invoices must be attached to all Vouchers in the system when paying a Foreign Supplier. -Purchase Orders can be created and payment can be made to the vendor. -When applicable, Foreign Vendors must include the following representation on their Invoices "No services were performed within the United States".	-Contracts must be attached to all Pos when using a Foreign Supplier. -Invoices must be attached to all Vouchers in the system when paying a Foreign Supplier. -PoOs can be created and payment can be made to the supplier. -When applicable, Foreign Suppliers must include the following representation on their Invoices "No services were performed within the United States".	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.17	The payment date of an invoice or bill will be the date appearing on the vendor check issued by the State. The State shall make every effort to issue payments to vendors within 30 days of the: -Presentation of a valid invoice on which a State Organization is liable to make payment; or -Receipt of goods or services, if received after the invoice or bill. The Organization must determine what constitutes "Received". Organizations should date and time stamp all incoming invoices or bills. Organizations also have the option of using the Receiving functionality of FSF. Payment Vouchers requiring DOA approval should be forwarded to DOA (via FSF) with at least five working days remaining in the 30-day period to ensure timely payment: -Transactions will be processed in the order received. -There is no guarantee of same day processing. -A fax or copy of a document will not be accepted for processing unless an emergency situation exists and with the approval of DOA.	The payment date of an invoice or bill will be the date appearing on the supplier check issued by the State. The State shall make every effort to issue payments to suppliers within 30 days of the: -Presentation of a valid invoice on which a State Organization is liable to make payment; or -Receipt of goods or services, if received after the invoice or bill. The Organization must determine what constitutes "Received". Organizations also have the option of using the Receiving functionality of the State's financial management and accounting system. Vouchers requiring DOA approval should be submitted via the State's financial management and accounting system with at least five working days remaining in the 30-day period to ensure timely payment: -Transactions will be processed in the order received. -There is no guarantee of same day processing.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.17.1	Organizations do not have to make payments or accrue interest charges on portions of an invoice or bill which is contested on reasonable ground by the Organization, provided the Organization notifies the vendor, in writing and within a 30-day period, detailing the reasons for contesting the invoice or bill.	Organizations do not have to make payments or accrue interest charges on portions of an invoice or bill which is contested on reasonable ground by the Organization, provided the Organization notifies the supplier, in writing and within a 30-day period, detailing the reasons for contesting the invoice or bill.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.17.2	A vendor may require that interest commence from the end of the 30-day period and continue until payment. The interest rate shall not exceed annualized rate of 12 percent. Instead of interest, vendors may charge a "penalty," which is not permitted. All interest charges shall be paid by the Organization receiving the goods or services from the vendor.	A supplier may require that interest commence from the end of the 30-day period and continue until payment. The interest rate shall not exceed annualized rate of 12 percent. Instead of interest, suppliers may charge a "penalty," which is not permitted. All interest charges shall be paid by the Organization receiving the goods or services from the supplier.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.17.2	The Secretary of Finance will report to the Controller General on January 15 and July 15 of each year: - The name of any Organization which has, within the first six months, paid interest to a vendor; - The number or interest payments made by each organization; and - The total amount of interest paid by each Organization.	The DOF will report to the Controller General on January 15 and July 15 of each year: - The name of any Organization which has, within the first six months, paid interest to a supplier; - The number or interest payments made by each Organization; and - The total amount of interest paid by each Organization.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.17.3	Every effort must be made to take all discounts allowed by vendors. This policy requires vendors' invoices to be processed as expeditiously as possible. All Organizations should seek to obtain discount terms when negotiating purchases with a vendor.	Every effort must be made to take all discounts allowed by suppliers. This policy requires suppliers' invoices to be processed as expeditiously as possible. All Organizations should seek to obtain discount terms when negotiating purchases with a supplier.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.17.4	Payments to vendors are to be made only after goods or services are received. The only exceptions to this policy are where: - Advance payments are standard business practices (e.g., maintenance contracts, subscriptions, registration fees, airline reservations). - An advanced payment is in the State's best interests. Requests for such advance payments must be in writing to the OMB Director, and receive the concurrent approval of the OMB Director and the Secretary of Finance.	Payments to suppliers are to be made only after goods or services are received. The only exceptions to this policy are where: - Advance payments are standard business practices (e.g., maintenance contracts, subscriptions, registration fees, airline reservations). - An advanced payment is in the State's best interests. Requests for such advance payments must be in writing to the Director of OMB and receive the concurrent approval of the Director of OMB and DOF.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.18	The standard method of generating a check is through FSF. When all approvals have been entered for a voucher, FSF will process the necessary check, as scheduled (generally, the next overnight batch job). Checks are then sent to OST for verification and signature (29 Del. C. 6516(a)).	The standard method of generating a check is through the State's financial management and accounting system. When all approvals have been entered for a voucher, the State's financial management and accounting system will process the necessary check, as scheduled (generally, the next overnight batch job). Checks are then sent to OST for verification and signature (29 Del. C. 6516(a)).	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.18.1	All checks are drawn in consecutive numerical order **(29 Del. C. §6516(b))**. The Secretary of Finance will periodically verify that the State Treasurer has drawn no checks other than those accounted for as described in **29 Del. C. §6516**. Checks or drafts issued by the State Treasurer will not be honored after the expiration of six months from the date of issuance. **(29 Del. C. §2706(b))** The State processes manual warrant transactions, using voucher to be paid by wire transfers.	All checks are drawn in consecutive numerical order **(29 Del. C. §6516(b))**. The DOF will periodically verify that OST has drawn no checks other than those accounted for as described in (**29 Del. C. §6516)**. Checks or drafts issued by the OST will not be honored after the expiration of six months from the date of issuance **(29 Del. C. §2706(b)).** The State processes manual warrant transactions, using voucher to be paid by wire transfers.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.18.2	Any check that is written in error, or a check an Organization has decided not to forward to a vendor, must be processed for cancellation through OST.	Any check that is written in error, or a check an Organization has decided not to forward to a supplier, must be processed for cancellation through OST.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.19.1	As the need arises, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and/or the State's DOR will send DOA a notice of a levy or a State of Delaware Tax Garnishment, in order to collect money owed by a taxpayer.	As the need arises, the IRS and/or the State's DOR will send DOA a notice of a levy or a State of Delaware Tax Garnishment, in order to collect money owed by a taxpayer.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.19.1	When entering a voucher to a vendor that has a levy or garnishment applied to their Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN), Organizations may not add another suffix or omit the IRS or DOR name and address. A levy or garnishment requires the State to turn over all money obligated to the vendor or taxpayer. If a suffix is added and the money is sent directly to the individual, the Organization will be responsible for retrieving the money to satisfy the levy or garnishment. Vendor checks should not be returned to an Organization in order to change the IRS or DOR name and address to the vendor's address. The bank will refuse to cash or deposit the check and will notify OST of the change. Organizations should contact DOA regarding any questions concerning levies and garnishments.	When entering a voucher to a supplier that has a levy or garnishment applied to their TIN, Organizations may not add another suffix or omit the IRS or DOR name and address. A levy or garnishment requires the State to turn over all money obligated to the vendor or taxpayer. If a suffix is added and the money is sent directly to the individual, the Organization will be responsible for retrieving the money to satisfy the levy or garnishment. Supplier checks should not be returned to an Organization in order to change the IRS or DOR name and address to the supplier's address. The bank will refuse to cash or deposit the check and will notify OST of the change. Organizations should contact DOA regarding any questions concerning levies and garnishments.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.19.2	The State of Delaware is exempt from paying federal excise tax. According to the IRS, the buyer (State of Delaware) is to provide to the seller (the vendor) a certificate with this information. In January, DOA distributes the Certificate of Tax-Exempt Status for the State of Delaware to Organizations via the annual Tax-Exempt Certificate Accounting Memo. To determine if a purchase is tax exempt or non-exempt, Organizations should review IRS Publication 510.	The State of Delaware is exempt only from paying certain federal excise taxes. According to the IRS, the seller (supplier) must provide the buyer (State of Delaware) with an appropriate form for the specific exempt excise tax. Either OMB or DOA are responsible for signing the forms and returning to the supplier. To determine if a purchase is tax exempt or non-exempt, Organizations should review IRS Publication 510.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

3/1/2021	7	7.20	DOA produces IRS Information Returns annually for payments made through FSF. Reporting includes Forms 1099-MISC, 1099-G, and 1099-INT. DOA primarily reports non-employee compensation for payments made to vendors in the course of the vendor's trade or business on a Form 1099-MISC. Rent, medical and health care payments, and payments to attorneys are also reported on a Form 1099-MISC. Also reported are agricultural payments on a Form 1099-G and interest income on a Form 1099-INT.	DOA produces IRS Information Returns annually for payments made through the State's financial management and accounting system. Reporting includes Forms 1099-MISC, 1099-G, and 1099-INT. DOA primarily reports non-employee compensation for payments made to suppliers in the course of the supplier's trade or business on a Form 1099-MISC. Rent, medical and health care payments, and payments to attorneys are also reported on a Form 1099-MISC. Agricultural payments are reported on a Form 1099-G and interest income on a Form 1099-INT.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.20	Vendor 1099 reportable status is established when the vendor submits a Delaware Substitute Form W-9, which can be found on the DOA website, www.accounting.delaware.gov. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-MISC reporting is $600. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-G is any amount and for Form 1099-INT is $10. FSF has a 1099 External Transactions component in place to enable capturing 1099 reportable payments made outside of FSF. However, the best practice is to process all vendor payments in FSF. Instructions for using this component are available at http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/DOA_Memos.shtml.	Supplier 1099 reportable status is established when the supplier registers through the State's automated eSupplier Portal at https://esupplier.erp.delaware.gov. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-MISC reporting is $600. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-G is any amount and for Form 1099-INT is $10. The State's financial management and accounting system has a 1099 External Transactions component in place to enable capturing 1099 reportable payments made outside of the State's financial management and accounting system. However, the best practice is to process all supplier payments in the State's financial management and accounting system. Instructions for using this component are available at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/DOA_Memos.shtml.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	7	7.21	Organizations are responsible for maintaining supporting documentation for Organization transactions. Organizations have the option of attaching (scanning) supporting documents to the transaction in FSF, or Organizations may retain supporting hardcopy documents in compliance with the Document Retention schedules set forth by the Delaware Public Archives.	Organizations are responsible for maintaining supporting documentation for their transactions. Organizations are encouraged to attach (scan) supporting documents to the transaction in the State's financial management and accounting system, or Organizations may retain supporting hardcopy documents in compliance with the Document Retention schedules set forth by the Delaware Public Archives.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
3/1/2021	6	6.5	≤$5000 Standard Approval Only ≤$5000 Special Approval(s) Required > $5000 Standard Approvals only >$5000 Special Approval(s) Required	≤$10000 Standard Approval Only ≤$10000 Special Approval(s) Required > 10000 Standard Approvals only >$10000 Special Approval(s) Required	Chapter 6 - Approvals
3/1/2021	6	6.5	Transaction Approvals Only if the total PO value is greater than $5,000.	Transaction Approvals Only if the total PO value is greater than $10,000.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
3/1/2021	6	6.5	Transaction Approvals For Grants – Transfers over $5,000 or over 10% of a total grant value require approval form the Grantor	Transaction Approvals For Grants – Transfers over $10,000 or over 10% of a total grant value require approval form the Grantor	Chapter 6 - Approvals

3/1/2021	6	6.6	Capital Improvements For all Pos, Change Orders, and Direct Claims coded to Bond Accounts and School – Minor Capital. School-Minor Capital transactions require approval of DOE, Capital Projects Management.	Capital Improvements For all Pos, Change Orders, and Direct Claims coded to Bond Accounts and School – Minor Capital. School-Minor Capital transactions require approval of DOE, Capital Projects Management with the exception of Charter Schools.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
3/1/2021	6	6.6.8	All purchases over $5,000 also require the approval of DOA.	All purchases over $10,000 also require the approval of DOA.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/18/2020	14	14.3	Cards are signed by all individuals authorized by the Organization Head to expend funds for the Department IDs listed on the card. The Organization Head is required to sign with a LIVE signature to indicate authorization of all signers to expend funds.	Cards indicate all individuals authorized by the Organization Head to expend funds for the Department IDs listed on the card. The Organization Head is required to sign to indicate authorization of all signers to expend funds.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
11/18/2020	14	14.5	Upon hiring an alien, the Organization must notify PCG of the hire. For detailed information refer to Payroll Procedure PCG-NRA-Tax Treatment of Income Paid to Aliens: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/PCG-NRA.pdf	Upon hiring an alien, the Organization must notify PCG of the hire. For detailed information refer to Payroll Procedure PCG-NRA-Tax Treatment of Income Paid to Aliens: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/PCG-NRA.pdf If an Organization is paying a Foreign National as a vendor, the Organization must notify PCG, PCG will provide the Organization Form W-8 BEN for completion. See Section 7.16 Supplier Information.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
1/8/2020	9	Intro	All receipts of monies of the State are credited into the General Fund (29 Del. C. §6102(a)), except as noted otherwise in this Manual. Funds not deposited into the General Fund are placed in Special Funds and accounts. The State Treasurer is responsible for loading daily deposit information received from the State's banks into the State's financial management and accounting system, First State Financials (FSF). Organizations are then responsible for applying deposits into the correct Organization appropriation. The Secretary of Finance is accountable for all monies collected on behalf of the State….	All receipts of monies of the State are credited into the General Fund (GF) (29 Del. C. §6102(a)), except as noted otherwise in this Budget and Accounting Policy Manual (Manual). Funds not deposited into the GF are placed in Special Funds (SF) and accounts. The Office of the State Treasurer (OST) is responsible for loading daily deposit information received from the State's banks into the State's financial management and accounting system. Organizations are then responsible for applying deposits into the correct appropriation. The Secretary of Finance (DOF) is accountable for all monies collected on behalf of the State…..	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.1	The State Treasurer is responsible for enforcing all policies established by the Board with respect to the creation of all checking accounts by the State. (29 Del. C. §2716(d)(2)) The State Treasurer is also responsible for investing monies belonging to the State in accordance with the Board's policies, except as noted otherwise in this Manual. (29 Del. C. §2716(e)(1)) The Board may amend or change these policies from the time to time and may grant waivers for these policies, should the Board determine the policies are not in the State's best interests. Organizations must report to the State Treasurer projections of receipts and expenditures, so the State Treasurer may provide the Board with accurate cash flow forecasts. (29 Del. C. §2716(e)(2))	The OST is responsible for enforcing all policies established by the Board with respect to the creation of all checking accounts by the State (29 Del. C. §2716(d)(2)) The OST is also responsible for investing monies belonging to the State in accordance with the Board's policies, except as noted otherwise in this Manual. (29 Del. C. §2716(e)(1)) The Board may amend or change these policies from time to time and may grant waivers for these policies, should the Board determine the policies are not in the State's best interests. Organizations must report to the OST projections of receipts and expenditures, so the State Treasurer may provide the Board with accurate cash flow forecasts. (29 Del. C. §2716(e)(2))	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.2	Organizations must exercise close control in handling cash receipts. Exact audit requirements for processing cash receipts may vary among Organizations; however, the following basic procedures must be followed: 1st bullet Organizations must separate the functions of cashier and accounting among Organization personnel. 2nd bullet Frequent and unannounced cash counts must be conducted by Organizations personnel other than those responsible for the handling and accounting of cash receipts. 4th bullet Check endorsements should satisfy general endorsement requirements, as outlined periodically by the State Treasurer.	Organizations must exercise close control in handling Cash Receipts (CR). Exact audit requirements for processing CRs may vary among Organizations; however, the following basic procedures must be followed: 1st bullet Organizations must separate the functions of cashier and accounting among personnel. 2nd bullet Frequent and unannounced cash counts must be conducted by Organizations personnel other than those responsible for the handling and accounting of CRs. 4th bullet Check endorsements should satisfy general endorsement requirements, as outlined periodically by the OST.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.2.1	The State Treasurer may receive dividends or interest from any stock, shares, loans, or investments of monies belonging to the State or to a school. The State Treasurer is responsible for allocating the received funds to the proper Organizations. (29 Del. C. §2709) Organizations are responsible for applying the funds to the correct Organization appropriation.	The OST may receive dividends or interest from any stock, shares, loans, or investments of monies belonging to the State or to a school. The OST is responsible for allocating the received funds to the proper Organizations (29 Del. C. §2709). Organizations are responsible for applying the funds to the correct Organization appropriation.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.2.2	The Division of Revenue (DOR), Department of State, and the Bank Commission have independent systems to manage the detailed accounting associated with the tax revenues collected by the Division. Tax period and taxpayer-specific information is captured from the tax remittance documents (e.g., tax return forms, checks) and entered into the appropriate system. A Cash Receipt (CR) transaction is processed by DOR to properly credit the cash receipts into the State's cash collections account and FSF.	The Division of Revenue (DOR), Department of State, and the Bank Commission have independent systems to manage the detailed accounting associated with collected tax revenues. Tax period and taxpayer-specific information is captured from the tax remittance documents (e.g., tax return forms, checks) and entered into the appropriate system. A CR transaction is processed by Organizations to properly credit the CRs into the State's cash collections account and State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3	The current list of Special Funds and Accounts follows: 1. Accounts established by Organizations for the collection of receipts for: - Board; - Tuition; -Hospital Treatments; and - Sale of Farm Products (29 Del. C. §6102(b))	The current list of SF and Accounts are included in Chapter 3 Section 3.2.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.3 Contd.	2. Revenue Refund Accounts (29 Del. C. §6533(e)) 3. Federal Aid Funds – All federal financial assistance program money received by the State, whether directly or indirectly, in the form of cash, check, or via an electronic funds transfer method. (29 Del. C. §2711(a)) 4. Capital Improvement Projects Fund – All monies received from the sale of bonds and notes issued for the capital improvement program. (29 Del. C. §7414) 5. First State Improvement Fund (29 Del. C. §5080) 6. Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund (29 Del. C. §6343) 7. Accounts established for minor capital improvements by local school districts (29 Del. C. §7528) 8. Accounts established for the rental, repair, and lease purchase of portable classrooms by the State Board of Education (29 Del. C. §6102(d)) 9. Accounts established for the Business Enterprise Program's vending receipts, operated by the Division for the Visually Impaired, within the Department of Health and social Services. (29 Del. C. §6102(l)) 10. Accounts established for the improvement of statewide (departmental and divisional) indirect cost recoveries from programs financed in whole or in part with federal funds. (29 Del. C. §6102(k)) 11. Accounts established for the Delaware Emergency Management Agency (29 Del. C. §6102(i)) 12. Division of Corporations Corporate Revolving Fund (29 Del. C. §2311(b)) 13. Emergency Housing Fund (29 Del. C. §7953) 14. State Lottery Fund (29 Del. C. §4815) 15. Delaware Higher Education Loan Program Fund (29 Del. C. §6102(e)) 16. University of Delaware Funds (29 Del. C. §6102(b)) 17. Delaware State University Funds (29 Del. C. §6102(b)) 18. Delaware Technical and Community College Funds (29 Del. C. §6102(b)) 19. Delaware Child Support Enforcement Account (29 Del. C. §6102(g)) 20. Delaware State Housing Authority Funds (29 Del. C. §6102(h)) 21. Housing Development Fund (31 Del. C. §4030) 22. Local School District Funds (29 Del. C. §6102(j)) 23. Delaware Housing Insurance Fund (31 Del. C. §4050)		Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.3.1	Funds not maintained under the custody of the State Treasurer should be managed as regular school internal funds and are subject to the accounting procedures described above.	Funds not maintained under the custody of the OST should be managed as regular school internal funds and are subject to the accounting procedures described above.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3.2	Proceeds from the sale of bonds, notes, and revenue notes, including premiums and accrued interest, are deposited by the State Treasurer into State Funds as follows: 1st bullet All proceeds from the sale of bonds or notes, other than premiums or accrued interest, are deposited into a Special Fund or Funds of the State, and are applied for the purposes for which the bonds or notes were issued. 2nd bullet All proceeds from the sale of revenue notes and all accrued interest from the sale of bonds or revenue notes are deposited into the General Fund. 3rd bullet Any premium from bonds or revenue notes are deposited, at the discretion of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), the Controller General, and the Secretary of Finance, into: A Special Fund of the State; or	Proceeds from the sale of bonds, notes, and revenue notes, including premiums and accrued interest, are deposited by the OST into State funds as follows: 1st bullet All proceeds from the sale of bonds or notes, other than premiums or accrued interest, are deposited into a SF or funds of the State and are applied for the purposes for which the bonds or notes were issued. 2nd bullet All proceeds from the sale of revenue notes and all accrued interest from the sale of bonds or revenue notes are deposited into the GF. 3rd bullet Any premium from bonds or revenue notes are deposited, at the discretion of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), the Controller General, and the Secretary of Finance, into: - SFs of the State; or	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3.3	All federal grant funds should be made payable to the State Treasurer. Funds will be credited to the State's "Federal Aid Account" Special Fund (29 Del. C. §2711(a)), unless the federal government requires the funds for a specific grant to be segregated into a separate account. The State Treasurer is responsible for establishing any such segregated accounts for grant funds in compliance with all federal requirements. Organizations should use the delivered functionality of FSF to bill grantors for draw downs associated with the Organization's grant(s).	All federal grant funds should be made payable to the State Treasurer. Funds will be credited to the State's "Federal Aid Account" SF (29 Del. C. §2711(a)), unless the federal government requires the funds for a specific grant to be segregated into a separate account. The OST is responsible for establishing any such segregated accounts for grant funds in compliance with all federal requirements. Organizations should use the delivered functionality of the State's financial management and accounting system to bill grantors for draw-downs associated with the Organization's grant(s).	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3.4	Organizations periodically receive refunds from employees r from vendors. The refunds (General Fund and Special Fund) are processed as follows:	Organizations periodically receive refunds from employees or vendors. The refunds (GF and SF) are processed as follows:	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3.5	A local school board may allow school-sponsored organizations, nonprofit organizations, or any governmental Agencies to use school property or equipment under its jurisdiction free of charge: or the local school board may adopt a policy to charge these Agencies or organizations a fee for costs incurred in excess of normal operations.	A local school board may allow school-sponsored organizations, nonprofit organizations, or any governmental Organizations to use school property or equipment under its jurisdiction free of charge; or the local school board may adopt a policy to charge these Agencies or Organizations a fee for costs incurred in excess of normal operations.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.3.6	If the designated fee per copy is not an adequate recovery for an Organization, the Organization may submit a request to the OMB Director to increase the fee and/or charge administrative fees…..	If the designated fee per copy is not an adequate recovery for an Organization, the Organization may submit a request to the Director of OMB to increase the fee and/or charge administrative fees…..	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.3.7	State employees and private citizens who are found guilty, by a court or through another settlement process, of theft, embezzlement, or fraud, in the handling or receipt of State funds or property, may be required to make restitution to the State. Due to the wide array of variable criteria that can apply to each case, the proper handling of the restitution must be addressed on a case-by-case basis. Organizations must inform the OMB Director and the Secretary of Finance of the details of any and all incidents of theft, embezzlement, or fraud with respect to State monies or property as soon as the alleged behavior is discovered…..	State employees and private citizens who are found guilty, by a court or through another settlement process, of theft, embezzlement, or fraud, in the handling or receipt of State funds or property, may be required to make restitution to the State. Proper handling of the restitution must be addressed on a case-by-case basis. Organizations must inform the Director of OMB and the DOF of the details of any and all incidents of theft, embezzlement, or fraud with respect to State monies or property as soon as the alleged behavior is discovered….	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.4	Accounts Receivable represents amounts billed or billable to patients, clients, or taxpayers when the State provides goods and services or when the State establishes a due date for various fees or taxes. An accounts receivable report is submitted to the Secretary of Finance each year as port of the annual GAAP reporting package.	Accounts Receivable represents amounts billed or billable to patients, clients, or taxpayers when the State provides goods and services or when the State establishes a due date for various fees or taxes. An accounts receivable report is submitted to the Department of Finance (DOF) each year as port of the annual GAAP reporting package.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.4.1	Organizations should coordinate with the Department of Finance (DOF) and consult with the Attorney General to develop collection procedures. Each Organization must provide an annual written report of its procedures, or any amendments to its procedures, to the Secretary of Finance by June 30. Organizations are required to cooperate with the Attorney General in effecting collections and should use the remedies provided by the legal system, as appropriate. If the account remains uncollectible, the Organization should refer to the account to the Secretary of Finance with all pertinent information.	Organizations should coordinate with the DOF and consult with the Attorney General to develop collection procedures. Each Organization must provide an annual written report of its procedures, or any amendments to its procedures, to the Secretary of Finance as part of the annual GAAP reporting package. Organizations are required to cooperate with the Attorney General in effecting collections and should use remedies provided by the legal system, as appropriate. If the account remains uncollectible, the Organization should refer to the account to the Secretary of Finance with all pertinent information	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
1/8/2020	9	9.4.2	Organizations must document the procedure used to determine the amount of doubtful accounts and include the procedures as part of the annual written submission to DOF of the Organization's collection policies and procedures. The procedures used to determine doubtful accounts should be reviewed periodically to determine whether revisions are necessary due to changing conditions.	Organizations must document the procedures used to determine the amount of doubtful accounts and include the procedures as part of the annual GAAP reporting package submitted to DOF. The procedures used to determine doubtful accounts should be reviewed periodically to determine whether revisions are necessary due to changing conditions.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	9	9.4.4	Organizations must obtain written approval from the Secretary of Finance to remove an account from an Organization's list of active accounts receivable. The reclassification of a full or partial account balance to an inactive status does not forgive the debt. The account balance remains subject to collection in the event the Organization determines circumstances have changed at a later date. Organizations must provide the Secretary of Finance with the following documentation to obtain approval to reclassify an account balance to an inactive status: Upon approval by the Secretary of Finance, Organizations should remove the full or partial account balance from the Organization's active accounts receivable file and place the account into a permanent inactive file. The Organization's Accounts Receivable policy should include periodic review of inactive accounts receivable to determine if the account(s) should be reclassified for further collection efforts. In the event there are collections of any or all of the account after it is written off, the collections are to be recorded as General Fund revenue to account 49159, Bad debt Recovery, in the year they are received. It is not necessary for the Organization to request the former receivable be re-activated. The Organization's permanent inactive file must be updated and noted for such collections. The Organization must submit the documentation from the collection and the adjusted account balance of the permanent inactive file to DOA. DOA retains a record of accounts receivable that have been written off and will attach the documentation to the appropriate record.	Organizations must obtain written approval from the Cabinet Secretary or Organization Head to remove an account from an Organization's list of active accounts receivable. The reclassification of a full or partial account balance to an inactive status does not forgive the debt. The account balance remains subject to collection in the event the Organization determines circumstances have changed at a later date. Organizations must maintain the following documentation to obtain approval to reclassify an account balance to an inactive status: Upon approval by the Cabinet Secretary or Organization Head, Organizations should remove the full or partial account balance from the Organization's active accounts receivable file and place the account into a permanent inactive file. The Organization's accounts receivable policy should include periodic review of inactive accounts receivable to determine if the account(s) should be reclassified for further collection efforts. In the event there are collections of any or all of the account after it is written off, the collections are to be recorded as GF revenue to account 49159, Bad debt Recovery, in the year they are received. It is not necessary for the Organization to request the former receivable be re-activated. The Organization's permanent inactive file must be updated and noted for such collections. Annually the Organization must notify the Secretary of Finance of the status of the inactive accounts through submission of the following information to DOA: -Current year approved write-offs: -Current year collections of prior write-offs -Year-end balance of the permanent inactive file.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

1/8/2020	3	3	Delaware's accounting framework is structured based on Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) using appropriations and funds to track and manage anticipated revenues and expenditures. GAAP standards are used to establish measurement and classification criteria for meaningful financial reporting. Each year, Delaware prepares the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) as its official record of financial activities for the State, based on national GAAP standards and guidelines. Delaware uses the budgetary/cash basis of accounting to manage its day-to-day operations. Following is a brief explanation of appropriations and funds, as used to segregate and manage the State's operating and capital monies.	Delaware's (State) accounting framework is structured upon Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) using appropriations and funds to track and manage anticipated revenues and expenditures. GAAP standards are used to establish measurement and classification criteria for meaningful financial reporting. Each year, the State prepares the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) as its official record of financial activities, based on national GAAP standards and guidelines. The State uses the budgetary/cash basis of accounting to manage its day-to-day operations. Following is a brief explanation of appropriations and funds, as used to segregate and manage the State's operating and capital monies.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.1	1st bullet: An Appropriation is a budgetary tool used in governmental accounting to control spending. The term may also refer to an allocation or set aside of monies for specific purposes, or a specific account used to segregate funds (e.g. a spending line). 3rd bullet: The annual Appropriation Bill is the means by which appropriations are given legal effect. Upon approval by the Legislature, the Appropriation Bill is enacted into law as the annual operating budget for the State. Any further or special appropriation authorized after final action is taken on the Budget Appropriation Bill is referred to as a supplementary appropriation. 4th bullet: After the annual budget is enacted into law, budgetary accounts are established by OMB in the State's finance and accounting system, to record the specific spending authorizations granted by the Legislature. The accounts are credited with the original and any supplementary appropriations and are charged throughout the year with any expenditures and encumbrances. The smallest agency unit for which a formal appropriation is authorized by the Legislature is called a **Budget Unit.**	- An Appropriation is a budgetary tool used in governmental accounting to control spending and track revenue collections. The term may also refer to an allocation or set aside of monies for specific purposes, or a specific account used to segregate funds (e.g. a spending line). 3rd bullet: - The annual Appropriation Bill is the means by which appropriations are given legal effect. Upon approval by the Legislature, the Appropriation Bill is enacted into law as the annual operating budget for the State. Any further or special appropriation authorized after final action is taken on the Appropriation Bill is referred to as a *supplementary appropriation*. 4th bullet: - After the annual budget is enacted into law, budgetary accounts are established by OMB in the State's financial management and accounting system, to record the specific spending authorizations granted by the Legislature. The accounts are credited with the original and any supplementary appropriations are charged throughout the year with any expenditures and encumbrances. The smallest agency unit for which a formal appropriation is authorized by the Legislature is called a **Budget Unit**.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

1/8/2020	3	3.1 Contd.	5th bullet: The State tracks expenditures by appropriation using a number of different appropriation types. Each appropriation type is identified in the State's finance and accounting system by a unique code. The State's appropriations represent spending authority granted by the Legislature. State agencies are not permitted to spend beyond their annual appropriated amounts.	5th bullet: - The State tracks expenditures and revenues by appropriation using a number of different appropriation types. Each appropriation type is identified in the State's financial management and accounting system by a unique code.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.1	NOTE: Appropriations do not necessarily represent actual cash available for expenditure. Agencies are not permitted to encumber against anticipated revenues; encumbrances may only by made against available case. For General Fund (GF), appropriations are available for immediate encumbrances. For Appropriated Special Fund (ASF) appropriations, available cash is the lesser of the appropriation or received revenues. For more information, agencies should refer to Section 3.2. The State also uses encumbrances as a means of budgetary control. Encumbrances are reservations of available appropriations or cash; an encumbrance is recognized when a purchase order transaction is recorded in the State's finance and accounting system. (26 Del. C. §6512 (a))	NOTE: Appropriations do not necessarily represent actual cash available for expenditure. For more information, Organizations should refer to Section 3.2. Deleted	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.2	NOTE: These State budgetary funds are not to be confused with the generic fund types used for governmental accounting and GAAP reporting. **General Fund (GF)** – General Fund monies are used to finance and account for the ordinary operations of governmental agencies. The GF is appropriated by the Legislature for any legally authorized purpose, and it is used to account for all revenues and disbursements not provided for in other funds. All GF monies are considered State monies and may be encumbered and expended upon establishment of the appropriation in the State's finance and accounting system. The GF includes all monies derived from taxes, fees, permits, licenses, fines, forfeitures, or from any other sources or receipts, unless specifically exempted or provided by law. For more information about the composition of the GF, agencies should refer to 29 De. C. §6102 (a).	NOTE: These State budgetary funds are not to be confused with the generic funds used for governmental accounting and GAAP reporting. General Fund (GF) – Monies used to finance and account for the ordinary operations of the State. The GF is appropriated by the Legislature for any legally authorized purpose, and it is used to account for all revenues and disbursements not provided for in other funds. All GF monies are considered State monies and may be encumbered and expended upon establishment of the appropriation in the State's financial management and accounting system. The GF includes all monies derived from taxes, fees, permits, licenses, fines, forfeitures, or from any other sources or receipts, unless specifically exempted or provided by law. For more information about the composition of the GF, Organizations should refer to 29 De. C. §6102 (a).	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

1/8/2020	3	3.2 Contd.	**Special Fund (SF)** – Special Funds refer to all monies other than General Funds. SF is any fund that must be devoted to some special use in accordance with specific regulations and restrictions. Special Funds are usually created through statutory provisions to provide certain activities with specific and continuing revenues and are used for general operation of these restricted and specified government services. The State of Delaware uses four Special Fund category types: **Appropriated Special Funds, Non-appropriated Special Funds, Federal Funds, and Bond Funds:**	**Special Fund (SF)** – All monies other than GFs. SFs are any funds that must be devoted to some special use in accordance with specific regulations and restrictions. SFs are usually created through statutory provisions to provide certain activities with specific and continuing revenues and are used for general operation of these restricted and specified government services. The State uses four Special Fund category types: **Appropriated Special Funds, Non-appropriated Special Funds, Federal Funds, and Bond Funds:**	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.2 Contd.	1. **Appropriated Special Funds (ASF)** – A special fund type that the Legislature has chosen to place under the same type of budgetary and financial controls as the State's General Fund. Annual budget requests must be submitted to the OMB, and must be approved by the Legislature. ASF is considered State monies. Annual expenditures against ASF monies may not exceed the appropriation limit authorized by the Legislature. ASF encumbrances may only be made against actual cash receipts and may not be made against unfunded ASF appropriation balances **2.Non-approprated Special Funds (NSF)** – A special fund type that has no legislative spending limits. Generally, any monies on hand may be expended, yet encumbrances may only be made against actual cash receipts. Donations, gifts, local school funds, and various trust funds are examples of NSF monies. NSF is not considered State monies. **3.Federal Funds** – Spending authority for federal grant funds is based on grant awards. Agencies receiving federal funds may encumber and expend up to the full amount of allotted federal funds, regardless of whether or not the funds have been received. 3rd paragraph State-appropriated matching funds are State monies and are subject to State spending rules and restrictions. Cash must be available before encumbering any State-appropriated matching funds. 4. **Bond Funds –** Bond Funds are authorized annually by the Legislature in the Bond Bill, also known as the Bond and Capital Improvement Act.	1.**Appropriated Special Funds (ASF)** – A special fund that the Legislature has chosen to place under the same type of budgetary and financial controls as the State's GF. Annual budget requests must be submitted to the OMB, and must be approved by the Legislature. Annual expenditures against ASF monies may not exceed the appropriation limit authorized by the Legislature. ASF monies may be encumbered or expended against the available spending authority, which is the lesser of the authorized appropriation limit or revenue collected. **2.Non-appropriated Special Funds (NSF)** – A special fund that has no legislative spending limits and is not considered appropriated monies. NSF monies may be encumbered or expended against revenue collected. Donations, gifts, local school funds, and various trust funds are examples of NSF monies. **3.Federal Funds** – Spending authority for federal grant funds is based on grant awards. Organizations receiving federal funds may encumber and expend up to the full amount of allotted federal funds, regardless of whether or not the funds have been received. 3rd paragraph State-appropriated matching funds are State monies and are subject to State spending rules and restrictions. Spending authority must be available before encumbering any State-appropriated matching funds. 4. **Bond Funds –** Funds are authorized annually by the Legislature in the Bond Bill, also known as the Bond and Capital Improvement Act.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

1/8/2020	3	3.2	The SF includes, but is not limited to, the following funds and accounts: **1.** Accounts established by agencies for the collection of receipts for items, such as: (a) State Park fees; (b) Professional Regulation fees; and © Lottery receipts. (29 Del. C. §6102 (b)); 2. Revenue Refund Accounts (29 Del. C. §6533 (e)); 3. Federal Aid Funds, which consist of accounts established to record the receipt and expenditure of grants received from the federal government (29 Del. C. §2711 & 6102 (a)); 4. Capital Improvement Projects Fund, which consists of all monies received from the sale of bonds and notes issued for the capital improvement program (29 Del. C. §7417); 5. First State Improvement Fund (29 Del. C. §5080); 6. Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund (29 Del. C. §6343); 9. Accounts established for the Business Enterprise Program, operated by the Division for the Visually Impaired within the Department of Health and Social Services (29 Del. C. §6102 (i)); 10. Accounts established for the improvement of statewide, department, and divisional indirect cost recoveries from programs financed in whole or in part with Federal funds (29 Del. C. §6102 (k)); **11.** Accounts established for the Division of Emergency Planning Radiological Program (29 Del. C. §6102(i)); **12.** Division of corporations corporate Revolving Fund (29 Del. C. §2311); **19.** Delaware Child Support Enforcement and Paternity Program Funds (29 Del. C. §6102 (g));	The SF includes, but is not limited to, the following funds and accounts: **1.** Accounts established by Organizations for the collection of receipts for: -Board; -Tuition; -Hospital Treatments; and -Sale of Farm Products 2. Professional Regulation fees (29 Del. C. §8735 (c)); 3. Revenue Refund Accounts (29 Del. C. §6533 (e)); 4. Federal Aid Funds – All federal financial assistance program money received by the State, whether directly or indirectly, in the form of cash, check, or via an electronic funds transfer method (29 Del. C. §2711 (a)); 5. Capital Improvement Projects Fund – All monies received from the sale of bonds and notes issued for the capital improvement program (29 Del. C. §7417); 6. Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund (29 Del. C. §6343); 9. Accounts established for the Business Enterprise Program's vending receipts, operated by the Division for the Visually Impaired within the Department of Health and Social Services (29 Del. C. §6102 (i)); 10. Accounts established for the improvement of statewide (department and divisional) indirect cost recoveries from programs financed in whole or in part with Federal funds (29 Del. C. §6102 (k)); **11.** Accounts established for the Delaware Emergency Management Agency (29 Del. C. §6102(i)); **12.** Division of corporations corporate Revolving Fund (29 Del. C. §2311(b)); **19.** Delaware Child Support Enforcement Funds (29 Del. C. §6102 (g));	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.3	In addition to the budgetary considerations of governmental accounting, the State is also required to report its financial activities on a yearly basis. This reporting is achieved through the yearly submission of the CAFR. The information in the CAFR is segregated according to GAAP Funds and covers the complete array of the State's financial activities.	In addition to the budgetary considerations of governmental accounting, the State is also required to report its financial activities on a yearly basis. This reporting is achieved through the yearly submission of the CAFR. The information in the CAFR is segregated according to Funds and covers all of the State's financial activities.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

1/8/2020	3	3.3.1	The financial reporting entity of the State consists of: **1. The primary government**. The primary government consists of all funds, departments, and agencies that make up the legal entity of the State. **2. Agencies for which the primary government is financially accountable**. Financial accountability exists if a primary government appoints a voting majority of the agency's governing body **and** either: **a.** Is able to impose its will on that agency: or **b.** Has the potential for the agency to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government. A primary government may also be financially accountable for governmental agencies with a separately elected governing board, a governing board appointed by another government, or a jointly appointed board that is fiscally dependent on the primary government. An agency is fiscally dependent if it is unable to determine its budget without another government having the substantive authority to approve or modify that budget, to levy taxes or set rates or changes without substantive approval by another government, or to issue bonded debt without substantive approval by another government. **3. Other agencies** (including component units, joint ventures, jointly governed agencies, and other stand-alone governments)….	In accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 14, 61 and 80, the financial reporting entity of the State consist of: **1. The primary government.** The primary government consists of all funds, departments, and Organizations that make up the legal entity of the State. **2. Organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable**. Financial accountability exists if a primary government appoints a voting majority of the Organization's governing body **and** either: **a.** Is able to impose its will on that Organization: or **b.** Has the potential for the Organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government. A primary government may also be financially accountable for governmental Organizations with a separately elected governing board, a governing board appointed by another government, or a jointly appointed board that is fiscally dependent on the primary government. An Organization is fiscally dependent if it is unable to determine its budget without another government having the substantive authority to approve or modify that budget, to levy taxes or set rates or changes without substantive approval by another government, or to issue bonded debt without substantive approval by another government. **3. Other Organizations** (including component units, joint ventures, jointly governed Organizations, and other stand-alone governments)….	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.4	**1.** The Budgetary/Cash Basis of Accounting, in order to demonstrate compliance with the State's legally binding budget or the annual Appropriation Act. Financial records are kept on a basis consistent with the format of the Act.	**1.** The Budgetary/Cash Basis of Accounting, in order to demonstrate compliance with the State's legally binding budget or the annual Appropriation Bill. Financial records are kept on a basis consistent with the format of the Bill.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.4	The GAAP statements as presented in the CAFR to be the official record of the financial activities of the State. Both of these basses are further described in this Chapter.	The GAAP statements as, presented in the CAFR, are the official record of the financial activities of the State. Both of these basses are further described in this Chapter.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

1/8/2020	3	3.4.2	GAAP for government agencies are established and communicated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). This board sets forth the statements that are to be followed by governments in reporting their financial activities on a common basis across the United States. To comply with GASB in its financial reporting, the State produces the CAFR on the basis of GAAP.	GAAP for government Organizations are established and communicated by GASB. This board sets forth the statements that are to be followed by governments in reporting their financial activities on a common basis across the United States. To comply with GASB in its financial reporting, the State produces the CAFR on the basis of GAAP.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	3.4.2	For additional details regarding the GAAP fund types, agencies should refer to Table 3.1 at the end of this chapter…. The following bases of accounting are used for the various GAAP fund types: **a. Governmental Fund Types and Agency Funds** The accounts of the general and special revenue, debt service, capital projects and agency funds are reported using the modified accrual basis of accounting…… **b. Proprietary Fund Types, Pension Trust Funds and Component Units** The accounts of the enterprise, pension trust, and OPEB trust fund, and component units are reported using the accrual basis of accounting.	For additional details regarding the funds, Organizations should refer to Exhibit A at the end of this chapter…. The following bases of accounting are used for the various funds: **1. Governmental Funds and Organization Funds** The accounts of the general and special revenue, debt service, capital projects and Organization funds are reported using the modified accrual basis of accounting……. **2.** Proprietary Funds, Pension Trust Funds and Component Units The accounts of the enterprise, pension trust, and Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) trust fund, and component units are reported using the accrual basis of accounting.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
1/8/2020	3	Table 3.1	Table 3.1 Titles: **GAAP Fund Type** **General Fund**: 100-General Fund (except TTF) 101 – Transportation Trust Fund Operations **Capital Projects Funds:** 302 – Federal DelDOT Capital **Proprietary Funds:** 680 – DTCC Educational Foundation **Fiduciary Funds:** Agency Funds 850-899 – Agency Funds **Definition: Agency Funds** are used to account for monies and properties collected by the State for distribution to other governmental units or designated beneficiaries. The monies arise from various taxes, deposits, payroll withholdings and other sources. Agency Funds are purely custodial, and do not involve the measurement of the results of operations.	Exhibit A Titles: **Fund** **General Fund**: 100-General Fund (except Transportation Trust Fund (TTF)) 101 – TTF Operations **Capital Projects Funds:** 302 –Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT) Federal Capital **Proprietary Funds:** 680 – Delaware Technical Community College (DTCC) Educational Foundation **Fiduciary Funds:** Custodial Funds 850-899 – Custodial Funds **Definition: Custodial Funds** are used to account for monies and properties collected by the State for distribution to other governmental units or designated beneficiaries. The monies arise from various taxes, deposits, payroll withholdings and other sources.	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework

11/14/2019	6	6.6.1	Organizations should refer to DTI's web page for the most current exception list and any additional information regarding the business case process at https://extranet.dti.state.de.us/information/dtie_information_businessProcesses.shtml.	Organizations should refer to DTI's web page for the most current exception list and any additional information regarding the business case process at https://dti.delaware.gov/state-agencies-portal/dti-business-processes/.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
10/29/2019	14	14.1	The Division of Accounting (DOA) Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) provides information and guidance to Sate Organizations on proper administration of Payroll functions while complying with applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Instructions in this chapter are in compliance with State of Delaware and Federal laws and regulations. State Laws that apply to the administration of Payroll are found in Title 29 of the Delaware Code (Code). Specific Code references on a variety of topics may be found in PCG Bulletins accessible on the DOA website.	The Division of Accounting (DOA) Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) provides information and guidance to Sate Organizations on proper administration of Payroll functions while complying with applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Instructions in this chapter are in compliance with State and Federal laws and regulations. State Laws that apply to the administration of Payroll are found in Title 29 of the Delaware Code. Specific Code references on a variety of topics may be found in PCG Bulletins accessible on the DOA website.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.2.1	3rd paragraph: Under no circumstances should an Organization's payroll expenditures be approved by the individual who process payroll transactions in the PHRST system for that pay period.	Under no circumstances should an Organization's payroll expenditures be approved by the individual who process payroll transactions in the Payroll, Human Resources, Statewide Technologies (PHRST) system for that pay period.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.2.1	- Individuals performing payroll data entry should not have payroll approval authority. Organizations that cannot segregate duties or implement appropriate controls must submit written notice to the attention of the Director of Accounting acknowledging such control deficiencies. The memo must be signed by the Organization Head or Division Director.	- Individuals performing payroll data entry should not have payroll approval authority.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.2.2	4th paragraph: Due to processes dependent upon the timely posting of the Payroll Journal to the General Ledger, the Director of the Division of Accounting, with the authority of the Secretary of Finance, approves and processes the Payroll Journal for the State of Delaware through the First State Financials (FSF) system prior to the pay date on a biweekly basis with the expectation that Organizations follow the aforementioned laws and policies for the payment of salaries.	Due to processes dependent upon the timely posting of the Payroll Journal to the General Ledger, the Director of DOA, with the authority of the Secretary of Finance, approves and processes the Payroll Journal for the State through the State's financial management and accounting system prior to the pay date on a biweekly basis with the expectation that Organizations follow the aforementioned laws and policies for the payment of salaries.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.3	Organizations must submit new Payroll Signature Cards annually by July 1st. Organizations that fail to submit new Signature Cards by the July 1st deadline risk a negative finding in the annual CAFR audit…	Organizations must submit new Payroll Signature Cards annually by July 1st. Organizations that fail to submit new Signature Cards by the July 1st deadline risk a negative finding in the annual Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) audit…	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

10/29/2019	14	14.3	3rd Paragraph: Payroll Authorized Signature Cards are located on the Division of Accounting's website:	Payroll Authorized Signature Cards are located on the DOA's website:	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.3.1	Any State of Delaware Organization paying employees from authorized funding sources (General, local, federal funds or capital improvement debt appropriations) are required by Delaware Code to monitor expenditures against these funding sources to ensure balances do not go into a negative condition.	Any State Organization paying employees from authorized funding sources (General, local, federal funds or capital improvement debt appropriations) are required by Delaware Code to monitor expenditures against these funding sources to ensure balances do not go into a negative condition.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.4.1	1st bullet -Participation in Direct Deposit is a mandatory condition of employment with the State of Delaware. 6th bullet -The Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) monitors a master list of all direct deposit non-participants and reviews it for any new entries. The PCG contacts the Organization regarding any employee who does not comply with the law (refer to the PCG Payroll Policy: Mandatory Direct Deposit Participation Enforcement & Escalation Process – PCG-DDMPE:	-Participation in Direct Deposit is a mandatory condition of employment with the State. 6th bullet -PCG monitors a master list of all direct deposit non-participants and reviews it for any new entries. The PCG contacts the Organization regarding any employee who does not comply with the law (refer to the PCG Payroll Policy: Mandatory Direct Deposit Participation Enforcement & Escalation Process – PCG-DDMPE:	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.5	The PCG review the tax status of alien workers including teachers and professors employed by the State of Delaware. Based upon the varied facts and circumstances for individual employees and the applicable code, PCG will ensure proper tax set up for employees in compliance with IRS regulations.	The PCG review the tax status of alien workers including teachers and professors employed by the State. Based upon the varied facts and circumstances for individual employees and the applicable code, PCG will ensure proper tax set up for employees in compliance with Internal Revenue Service (IRS) regulations.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6	Fringe benefits include any compensation other than cash wages. The general rule is that the compensation is taxable; however, the Internal Revenue Code provides exclusions for numerous forms of noncash compensation provided to employees…..	Fringe benefits include any compensation other than cash wages. The general rule is that the compensation is taxable; however, the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) provides exclusions for numerous forms of noncash compensation provided to employees…..	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6.2	-PCG Bulletin 2015_001 – Uniform & Clothing Allowance Fringe Benefits includes guidance on determining if the Uniform/Clothing is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit.	-PCG Bulletin – Uniform & Clothing Allowance Fringe Benefits includes guidance on determining if the Uniform/Clothing is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6.3	Commuting is the only authorized "personal use" of State-owned vehicles, pursuant to the State Policies, Procedures, and Standards issued by the Office of Fleet Management (GSS). Delaware Code provides for fines for any violations of this policy.	Commuting is the only authorized "personal use" of State-owned vehicles, pursuant to the State Policies, Procedures, and Standards issued by the Office of Fleet Management Government Support Services (GSS). Delaware Code provides for fines for any violations of this policy.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

10/29/2019	14	14.6.4	- To determine if meal reimbursements are excludable from gross income, employers must consider general fringe benefit rules as well as regulations included in several sections of the Internal Revenue Code.	- To determine if meal reimbursements are excludable from gross income, employers must consider general fringe benefit rules as well as regulations included in several sections of the IRC.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6.4	- For detailed information on Meal provisions and guidance on associated taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Bulletin # 2012_004 Meal Provisions.	- For detailed information on Meal provisions and guidance on associated taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Bulletin Meal Provisions.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6.5	-Internal Revenue Code (IRC) §132(d) (Education as Working Conditions Fringe Benefit) provides an exclusion from gross income of reimbursements of expenses for job-related courses.	- IRC §132(d) (Education as Working Conditions Fringe Benefit) provides an exclusion from gross income of reimbursements of expenses for job-related courses.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
10/29/2019	14	14.6.5	- PCG Bulletin 2013_001 – Education Assistance/Tuition Reimbursement includes guidance on determining if the education assistance is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit.	- PCG Bulletin – Education Assistance/Tuition Reimbursement includes guidance on determining if the education assistance is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
9/16/2019	6	6.9	Before any sum is withdrawn from the Fund, the agency, reorganized school district or vocational-technical school district must submit a request to erect or renovate a State facility or a request to acquire real property to the OMB Director. The OMB Director will report to the Budget Commission whether the request is consistent with the capital program provided for by (29 Del. C. §6342) and the State's comprehensive plan and land use and development goals and policies. (29 Del. C. §6344(a)). -If the request is to erect or renovate a State facility, the OMB Director must determine that the proposed facility is consistent with the capital program and that the facility is likely to be authorized within three years (29 Del. C. §6344(b)). If the request is to acquire real property, the OMB Director must determine that the proposed real property acquisitions is consistent with the capital program, or with OMB's long-range planning recommendations for the State (29 Del. C. §6344(c)).	Before any sum is withdrawn from the Fund, the agency, reorganized school district or vocational-technical school district must submit a request to erect or renovate a State facility or a request to acquire real property to the Director of OMB. The Director of OMB will report to the Budget Commission whether the request is consistent with the capital program provided for by (29 Del. C. §6342) and the State's comprehensive plan and land use and development goals and policies. (29 Del. C. §6344(a)). -If the request is to erect or renovate a State facility, the Director of OMB must determine that the proposed facility is consistent with the capital program and that the facility is likely to be authorized within three years (29 Del. C. §6344(b)). If the request is to acquire real property, the Director of OMB must determine that the proposed real property acquisitions is consistent with the capital program, or with OMB's long-range planning recommendations for the State (29 Del. C. §6344(c)).	Chapter 6 – Approvals
9/16/2019	6	6.6.6	No Vehicle owned by the State may be transferred from one agency/school district to another without the prior approval of the OMB Director (29 Del. C. §6906(e).	No Vehicle owned by the State may be transferred from one agency/school district to another without the prior approval of the Director of OMB (29 Del. C. §6906(e).	Chapter 6 – Approvals
9/16/2019	6	6.5	OMB reserves the right to review and approve Purchase Orders and Vouchers on an as needed basis. (29 Del. C. §6529)	OMB reserves the right to review and approve Purchase Orders (PO) and Vouchers on an as needed basis. (29 Del. C. §6529)	Chapter 6 – Approvals

9/16/2019	6	6.3.2	The state maintains three separate Signature Designee for Approving Transactions forms: one for State employees, one for non-state employees and one for Head of Organizations. NOTE: The authorization of non-State employees to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization Head or a Cabinet Secretary. The form is also approved by the state's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA NOTE: The authorization of Head of Organization to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization. The form is also approved by the state's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA	The state maintains three separate Signature Designee for Approving Transactions forms: one for State employees, one for contractor's and one for Organization Head. NOTE: The authorization of contractors to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization Head or a Cabinet Secretary. The form is also approved by the State's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA NOTE: The authorization of the Organization Head to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization. The form is also approved by the State's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA	Chapter 6 – Approvals
9/16/2019	6	6.1	- Only authorized Or		
9/3/2019	10	10.1	Uniform Guidance Definitions – CFDA – Additional information on the Catalog for Federal Domestic Assistance database may be found online using the following website: https://www.cfda.gov	Uniform Guidance Definitions – CFDA – Additional information on the Catalog for Federal Domestic Assistance database may be found online using the following website: https://www.beta.sam.gov/.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
9/3/2019	10	10.2.1.2	Once a month, DSCC meets to review grant applications. The Committee consists of the following members (or designees): Chairperson and Vice Chairperson of the Joint Finance Committee, Controller General, OMB Director, Director of the Delaware Development Office, Secretary of Finance, and four members of the General Assembly.	Once a month, DSCC meets to review grant applications. The Committee consists of the following members (or designees): Chairperson and Vice Chairperson of the Joint Finance Committee, Controller General, Director of OMB, Director of the Division of Small Business, Secretary of Finance, and four members of the General Assembly.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
9/3/2019	10	10.3.1.4	4. Waiver of Payment of Indirect Costs All funds received under any Federal program, which allows indirect cost recover, will be subject to the State's Indirect Cost Recovery Program. The only exception will be with the expressed written approval of the OMB Director, Chief of Financial Management Services, and the involved Organizations Head or Secretary. Waiver requests must be made in writing to the OMB Director, presenting the following information for review:	4. Waiver of Payment of Indirect Costs All funds received under any Federal program, which allows indirect cost recover, will be subject to the State's Indirect Cost Recovery Program. The only exception will be with the expressed written approval of the Director of OMB, Chief of Financial Management Services, and the involved Organizations Head or Secretary. Waiver requests must be made in writing to the Director of OMB, presenting the following information for review:	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
8/13/2019	12	12.3.1	B. The PCard should be used for meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling on official State business. If the PCard is used to pay for meals for several employees while traveling, Organizations must require an itemized receipt identifying each meal with each employee to ensure the State standards are followed.	B. The PCard should be used for meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling on official State business.	Chapter 12 - Pcard

7/23/19	11	TOC	Travel Card	PCard	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.1	This policy requires Agencies/travelers to use the GSA rates effective during the period of travel. Each Agency's management is responsible for control over and approval of travel-related expenditures. Agencies' internal controls must include policies covering the designation of approving authorities for travel expenditures.	This policy requires Organizations/travelers to use the GSA rates effective during the period of travel. Each Organization's management is responsible for control over and approval of travel-related expenditures. Organization's internal controls must include policies covering the designation of approving authorities for travel expenditures.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.2	Agencies should always consider alternatives to travel prior to approving travel requests.	Organizations should always consider alternatives to travel prior to approving travel requests.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.2	This policy applies to all State employees, Agencies, boards, commissions and others, except as excluded below, who are engaged in authorized travel and who expend State funds for travel purposes. Although the following are excluded, it is highly recommended that this policy be adopted.	This policy applies to all State employees, Organizations, boards, commissions and others, except as excluded below, who are engaged in authorized travel and who expend State funds for travel purposes. Although the following Organizations are excluded, it is highly recommended that this policy be adopted.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.3	All out-of-state travel that extends beyond one day shall be approved by the designated Agency approval authority. All requests shall be made on the Travel Authorization Form (AP006). A copy of the conference or meeting program shall be attached to the form. The authorization form should be submitted to the Agency approval authority prior to the traveling day in compliance with Agency requirements.	All out-of-state travel that extends beyond one day shall be approved by the designated Organization approval authority. All requests shall be made on the Travel Authorization Form (AP006). A copy of the conference or meeting program shall be attached to the form. The authorization form should be submitted to the Organization approval authority prior to the traveling day in compliance with Organization requirements.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	Travel Card	Pcard	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	1. The method of payment for travel expenses is the Delaware Travel Card. Agencies should refer to Chapter 12 for information on the PCard Program. The Travel Card must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The Travel Card is to be used for authorized expenses for State personnel only and may not be used to charge expenses for family member or others not on official State business. Employees may not use the Travel Card to charge expenses for others, even with the intent to reimburse the State. The Travel Card may not be used for cash withdrawal. Non-State employees (e.g., Board members, commissioners, etc.) should follow Statewide and Agency specific policies when making payment for a reimbursable travel expenditure.	1. The method of payment for travel expenses is the PCard. The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes; it is to be used for State personnel authorized expenses only. Employees may not use the PCard to charge expenses for others (including family members) not on official State business, even with the intent to reimburse the State. Contractors should follow Statewide and Organization-specific policies when making payment for a reimbursable travel expenditure. The PCard may not be used for cash withdrawal. See **Chapter 12 – PCard,** for additional guidance on the PCard program.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.1.4	Employees must obtain an itemized receipt for all transactions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise", or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic, In conformity with the Uniform Electronic Transaction Act (UETA) (6 Del. C. Chapter 12A), which permits copies of receipts, electronic documentation includes pictures of receipts take with a smartphone or other electronic device.	Employees should obtain a receipt for all transactions and are required to obtain an itemized receipt for all transactions over $10.00 unless exempted under the Travel Per Diem exceptions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise", or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic. The Uniform Electronic Transaction Act (UETA) (6 Del. C. Chapter 12A), permits copies of receipts, electronic documentation includes pictures of receipts take with a smartphone or other electronic device.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Division of Accounting (DOA) approval is only required of r transactions exceeding $20.00. Agencies shall determine if the Division Director or Section Head approval is required for all affidavits or only those exceeding $20.00. When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. See the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flowchart (Exhibit A) for assistance in determining when an affidavit needs to be completed and when it must be approved by OMB and DOA.	Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt over $10.00. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor and Division Director if $40.00 or less and the Cabinet Secretary when over $40.00 but not exceeding $100.00. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Division of Accounting (DOA) approval is only required for transactions exceeding $100.00, see the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flowchart (Exhibit A). When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. If the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts is not submitted as required, reimbursement is expected within 45 days from the transaction date.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	The Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009) is provided as a tool for Agencies; however, Agencies may choose to use another form of reconciliation.	The Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009) is provided as a tool for Organizations; however, Organizations may choose to use another form of reconciliation.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.1.4	NOTE: The Travel Card must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee, within 30 days of the transaction if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes or if an itemized receipt is not provided and the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts is not submitted as required. A copy of the check, deposit slip, and supporting detail on what is being reimbursed should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.	NOTE: The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. In the event an unauthorized transaction occurs, the employee must submit reimbursement within 30 days of the transaction. A copy of the check, deposit slip, and supporting detail should be filed with the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	3. In certain situations, a traveler utilizing the State's Travel card may rely on an administrative liaison to transact and manage travel arrangements. Typically, such relationships are limited to Agency Heads and other officials who are assigned administrative support. If a traveler needs another individual to make travel arrangements on their behalf utilizing the State's credit card, the delegation of responsibility must be memorialized through the proxy process in JPMC's PaymentNet system via DOA.	3. In certain situations, a traveler utilizing the State's PCard may rely on an administrative liaison to transact and manage travel arrangements. Typically, such relationships are limited to Organization Heads and other officials who are assigned administrative support. If a traveler needs another individual to make travel arrangements on their behalf utilizing the State's credit card, the delegation of responsibility must be memorialized through the proxy process in JPMorgan Chase (JPMC) PaymentNet system via DOA.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.4	NOTE: The cardholder is ultimately responsible for the card and must review transactions and card statements on a regular basis to ensure compliance with all applicable rules and requirements.	Deleted	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.1.5	State funds shall not be expended to pay for unused reservations unless the State Agency is satisfied that failure to cancel or use the reservation was unavoidable. An explanation for the cancellation should be documented and maintained at the Agency.	State funds shall not be expended to pay for unused reservations unless the State Organization is satisfied that failure to cancel or use the reservation was unavoidable. An explanation for the cancellation should be documented and maintained at the Organization.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.2.1	All trips requiring the use of common carrier must have prior approval by the appropriate authority within the Agency. The mode of travel must be the method most advantageous to the State. Agencies should consider total cost, the most economical use of time of the personnel involved and the requirements of the trip.	All trips requiring the use of common carrier must have prior approval by the appropriate authority within the Organization.. The mode of travel must be the method most advantageous to the State. Organizations should consider total cost, the most economical use of time of the personnel involved and the requirements of the trip.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.2.1	Travelers should be advised to make travel reservations as far in advance as possible to attain the lowest fares, including non-refundable tickets.	Travelers should make travel reservations as far in advance as possible to attain the lowest fares, including non-refundable tickets.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.2.1	Agencies are encouraged to examine the advantage of fares requiring early trip departure or delayed return.	Organizations are encouraged to examine the advantage of fares requiring early trip departure or delayed return.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.3.2	1. The use of privately-owned vehicles for out-of-state travel shall require prior approval of the appropriate Agency authority.	1. The use of privately owned vehicles for out-of-state travel shall require prior approval of the appropriate Organizations authority.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.3.2	3. Vehicles from Delaware Fleet Services shall be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Agencies may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Delaware Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	3. Vehicles from Fleet Services shall be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Organizations may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.3.3	1. To ensure the most cost effective rates are available, all approved rental car arrangements must be made in accordance with the Statewide Contract for Nationwide Vehicle Rental Services GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL. 3. The Travel Card should be used to pay for rental car. Use of the Travel Card provides collision and theft coverage from the card provider. To activate the coverage, the rental transaction must be completed with the Travel Card and any Collision Damage Waiver (CDW) coverage, which is offered by the car rental company, must be declined. Reimbursements for additional or optional insurance coverage will not be approved.	1. To ensure the most cost effective rates are available, all approved rental car arrangements must be made in accordance with the Statewide Contract. 3. The PCard should be used to pay for rental car. Use of the PCard provides collision and theft coverage from the card provider. To activate the coverage, the rental transaction must be completed with the PCard and any Collision Damage Waiver (CDW) coverage, which is offered by the car rental company, must be declined. Reimbursements for additional or optional insurance coverage will not be approved.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.4.1	a. Delaware Agencies will use the rates established by the W.W. General Services Administration (GSA) for locations within the United States and by the U.W. Department of State for foreign areas. b. Within the United States, a standard rate is provided each year and covers all locations. c. (1) - Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year – October 1 to September 30. (See Exhibit B for an example of the internet site tables and how to calculate the maximum per diem rate and the rate for the first and last day of travel. c. (1) – The GSA Max lodging by Mont rate may fluctuate throughout the year for certain cities/regions. The traveler must be sure to use the rate for the month in which travel will occur.	a. Organizations will use the rates established by the GSA for locations within the United States and by the U.W. Department of State for foreign areas. b. Within the United States, a standard rate is published each year and covers all locations. c. (1) Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year – October 1 to September 30. (See Exhibit B for an example of the GSA website tables and how to calculate the maximum per diem rate and the rate for the first and last day of travel. c. (1) – The GSA Max lodging by Mont rate may fluctuate throughout the year for certain cities/regions. The traveler must use the rate for the month in which travel will occur.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.4.2	1. f. Agencies have the authority to approve lodging expenses up to 150 percent of the locality lodging per diem rate. To qualify for more than 150 percent of lodging per diem rate, it requires prior approval form OMB and DOA. (Exhibit C to this policy provides a template to be used for requests that exceed 150 percent of GSA rate.)	1. f. Organizations have the authority to approve lodging expenses up to 150 percent of the locality lodging per diem rate. Lodging costs over 150 percent up to 200 percent of the per diem rate requires prior approval from the Cabinet Secretary/Organization Head: lodging costs exceeding 200 percent of the per diem rate requires prior approval from OMB and DOA. (Exhibit C to this policy provides a template to be used for requests that exceed 150 percent of GSA rate.)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.4.2	2. a. The reimbursement for M&IE is not to exceed the standard locality M&IE rate. To qualify for more than the standard locality rate, it requires prior approval from OMB and DOA. b. Al expenses, including each individual meal, must be itemized separately. c. M&IE is authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than six hours or overnight lodging is required. d. M&IE include: (1) Meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips). Tips should be reasonable and customary, not to exceed 20% of the bill before taxes. The total for meals and tips should not exceed the per diem. (2) Incidental Expenses (fees and tips given to porters, baggage carriers, bellhops, hotel maids, and stewards or stewardesses). The allowance for incidental expenses must not be used to purchase personal items. (3) Meals and Incidental Expenses are not to exceed the location rate, as shown in the following table: e. If an Agency knows in advance a meal is to be provided without cost to the employee, e.g., included in a conference fee; then a reduction to the daily per diem may be made for the appropriate meal as shown in the following table:	2. a. The M&IE should be based on the total trip allowance rather than a per day or per meal allowance. b. The reimbursement for M&IE is not to exceed the standard locality M&IE rate. To qualify for more than the standard locality rate, it requires prior approval from OMB and DOA. c. All expenses, including each individual meal, must be itemized separately. When utilizing the PCard, receipts are not required. All receipts for meals over $10.00 are required when submitting for personal reimbursement. d. M&IE are authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than six hours or overnight lodging is required. e. M&IE include: (1) Meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips). Tips should be reasonable and customary. (2) Incidental Expenses (fees and tips given to hotel support staff, baggage carriers, etc.). The allowance for incidental expenses cannot be used to purchase personal items. (3) M&IE are not to exceed the location rate, as shown in the following table: f. If an Organization knows in advance a meal is to be provided without cost to the employee, e.g., included in a conference fee; then a reduction to the daily per diem will be made for the appropriate meal as shown in the following table:	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.4.3	f. (1) If the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card is not accepted, the expense is reimbursable, and the Travel Card may be used. All in-state purchases of gasoline must be made using the Fleet Services fuel access card.	f. (1) If the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card is not accepted, the expense is reimbursable, and the PCard may be used. All in-state purchases of gasoline require use of the Fleet Services fuel access card.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.4.4	1. The policy for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Agency. As a general rule, in-State lodging is not encouraged; however, there may be instances when it is deemed appropriate and cost effective. In such instances, in-State lodging must be preapproved by the Agency Head. 2. The meal allowance for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Agency and must be preapproved by the Agency Head. As a general rule, such allowances are not encouraged, but may be approved on a case-by-case basis, as long as the amount does not exceed the GSA rate.	1. The policy for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Organization. As a general rule, in-State lodging is not encouraged; however, there may be instances when it is deemed appropriate and cost effective. In such instances, in-State lodging must be preapproved by the Organization Head. 2. The meal allowance for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Organization and must be preapproved by the Organization Head. As a general rule, such allowances are not encouraged, but may be approved on a case-by-case basis, as long as the amount does not exceed the GSA rate.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	11.5	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Travel Card. However, in cases where this option is not possible:	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the PCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible:	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	11.5	- All request for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware Personal Expense Reimbursement (PE) Form (AP003). This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts, should be submitted to the appropriate Agency authority within seven (7) business days after the completion of travel. An itemized receipt must be obtained as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states “Miscellaneous” or “Merchandise” or only includes a vendor’s stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic (including pictures of receipts taken with a smartphone or other electronic device). - Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A “no receipt – no reimbursement” policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and non-Itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee’s immediate Supervisor and the Division Director of Section Head. OMB and DOA approval is required for all transactions. The affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the Personal Expense Reimbursement Form (AP003). - Receipts may not be customary for certain transactions (e.g., tips given to bellhops, maids, baggage carriers, etc.). Agencies must use the Miscellaneous Non-Receipt Transaction Form (AP007) to support such transactions. - Agency fiscal personnel assigning or receiving account coding of travel expenses should ensure that Travel account codes are used in preparing the Personal Expense Reimbursement.	- All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the Personal Expense Reimbursement (PE) Form (AP003). This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts, should be submitted to the appropriate Organization authority within seven business days after the completion of travel. An itemized receipt must be obtained as proof of purchase for all purchases exceeding $10.00. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states “Miscellaneous” or “Merchandise” or only includes a vendor’s stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic (including pictures of receipts taken with a smartphone or other electronic device). - Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A “no receipt – no reimbursement” policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and non-Itemized Receipts (AP005). See 11.1.4 for signature requirements. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the Personal Expense Reimbursement Form (AP003). - Receipts may not be customary for certain transactions (e.g., tips given to hotel service staff, baggage carriers, etc.). Organizations must use the Miscellaneous Non-Receipt Transaction Form (AP007) to support such transactions. - Organizations fiscal personnel assigning or receiving account coding of travel expenses should ensure that Travel account codes are used in preparing the Personal Expense Reimbursement.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/23/19	11	Exhibit A	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flow chart - deleted	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flow chart – inserted updated flowchart.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	Exhibit B	(See internet site for all current rates) NOTE: If neither the city nor the county is listed on the internet site tables, the location is a standard and uses the standard rate as listed on the internet site.	(See GSA website for all current rates) NOTE: If neither the city nor the county is listed on the internet site tables, the Standard Rate is applied.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	Exhibit C	V. Process Request Path Please send all requests to Cali Engelsiepen, OMB at Cali.Engelsiepen@State.de.us	V. Process Request Path -Submit requests for lodging exceeding 150% and up to 200% of the per diem rate to the Cabinet Secretary/Organization Head. -Submit requests for lodging exceeding 200% of the per diem rate to Cali Engelsiepen, OMB at Cali.Engelsiepen@delaware.gov	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	11	Exhibit C	Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax). See the GSA internet site for the current rates: http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem.	Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax). See the GSA website for the current rates: http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
7/23/19	12	TOC	12.1.1 Services of the Travel Card	12.1.1 Services of the PCard Card	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.1	The State of Delaware, through Division of Accounting (DOA), has contracted with JPMorgan Chase (JPMC) Bank to provide State Organizations with a VISA card program for purchasing or travel. This program is called the PCard Program; one card operating with purchasing or travel options. JPMC's online card administration software (PaymentNet) allows the management of the PCard program at the State level via the following link: https://www.paymentnet.jpmorgan.com. Purchasing cards are used by employees within the Organization to purchase goods/services that are needed for business. These cards should also be used for registering travelers for conferences. Hotel, airfare and other travel-related expenses are not permitted on the purchasing card. Travel cards are solely for the purpose of State business travel. When using the Travel Card while on State business travel, cardholders must follow the State's Travel Policy (see Chapter 11- Travel Policy), in addition to the policies contained herein. Please note that due to the nature of both purchasing and travel practices, there is some overlap in allowable vendors across programs. Cardholders should follow the policy appropriate for the type of purchase. See the Merchant Category Code (MCC) list for each program in order to determine which card is most suitable for the employee. The list is located on the Information tab of the First State Financials (FSF) Extranet at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us.	The State of Delaware, through Division of Accounting (DOA), has contracted with JPMorgan Chase (JPMC) to provide State Organizations with a VISA card program for purchasing and travel. JPMC's online card administration software (PaymentNet) allows the management of the PCard program at the State level via the following link: https://www.paymentnet.jpmorgan.com.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.1	The cardholder may have access to PaymentNet at the discretion of the Organization to review card information.	The cardholder may have access to PaymentNet to review card information.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.1.1	Services of the Travel Card	Services of the Pcard	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.1.1	- If outside the United States, call collect at 0-410-581-9994. - If outside the United States, call collect at 0-410-581-9994.	- If outside the United States, follow the instructions on the back of the PCard. - If outside the United States, follow the instructions on the back of the PCard.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.2	A PCard Roles and Internal Control Policy Form (PO012) and a Sample PCard Internal Control Policies Form (PO014)….	A PCard Roles and Internal Control Form (PO012) and a Sample PCard Internal Control Policies Form (PO014)….	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.2.1	The Payment Net Roles' duties and responsibilities are defined in the First State Financials, PaymentNet Roles, Duties and Responsibilities located on the Division of Accounting Extranet website http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/training_jobrole_handbook.shtml. The FSF Roles' duties and responsibilities are defined in the First State Financials, Job Role Handbook located on the Division of Accounting Extranet website http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/training_jobrole_handbook.shtml	The duties and responsibilities for all Roles are located in the job Role Handbook on DOA's extranet website http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/training_jobrole_handbook.shtml.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.2.2	As part of the PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures, Organizations must indicate their procedures for: -Implementing and enrolling new cardholders -Handling changes to cardholders -Assigning types of cards (purchasing only or travel only) -Deleting cardholders -Implementing cardholder security requirements Additionally, procedures must be stated describing any actions to be taken for misuse of the card. Changes in Organizational processing or approval structure will require an update to the Organization's policy.	As part of the PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures, Organizations must indicate their procedures for: -Implementing and enrolling new cardholders -Handling changes to cardholders -Deleting cardholders -Implementing cardholder security requirements -Managing misuse of the card by employees Changes in Organizational processing or approval structure will require an update to the Organization's policy.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.2.3	- Organization Head review of card transactions on a periodic basis.	- Organization Head or Designee review of card transactions on a periodic basis.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.2.4	Organizations must indicate procedures for account reconciliation, including the frequency of reconciling transactions (recommended weekly, but not less than monthly).	Organizations must indicate procedures for account reconciliation, including the frequency of reconciling transactions (recommended weekly, at a minimum on a monthly basis).	
7/23/19	12	12.3	Transaction information is posted daily to First State Financials (FSF), the State's financial management and accounting system, enabling Organizations to reconcile transactions as the receipts and invoices are presented, rather than waiting until the end of the billing cycle.	Transaction information is posted daily to the State's financial management and accounting system, enabling Organizations to reconcile transactions as the receipts and invoices are presented, rather than waiting until the end of the billing cycle.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.3.1	2 a. The Travel Card should be used for all common carriers. b. The Travel Card should be used for meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling on official State business. If the Travel Card is used to pay for meals for several employees while traveling… c. The Travel Card may be used for gasoline purchases, if the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card cannot be used. This applies to State fleet vehicles. If an employee is approved to use their personal vehicle for travel, the Travel Card cannot be used to purchase fuel.	a. The PCard Card should be used for all common carriers. b. The PCard Card should be used for meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling on official State business. If the PCard is used to pay for meals for several employees while traveling… c. The PCard Card may be used for gasoline purchases, if the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card is not accepted and the expense is reimbursable. If an employee is approved to use their personal vehicle for travel, the PCard Card cannot be used to purchase fuel.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.1	3.b. Funds must be encumbered, and purchase orders are required, for all general fund purchase.	Funds must be encumbered, and purchase orders (PO) are required, for all general fund purchase.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.2	The PHRST 6-digit Employee ID is required and is verified during enrollment.	The Employee ID is required and verified during enrollment.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.2	The number of individuals who make official purchases should be kept to a minimum as dictated by Organization requirements and in accordance with each Organization's internal control policy.	Deleted	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.3	2. Organizations must designate the Organization PaymentNet Coordinator and Back-up Coordinator, and the FSF PCard Coordinator/Reconciler, PCard Approver, and AP Business Manager in the PCard Roles and Internal Control Policy Form (PO012). The PCard Roles and Internal Control Policy Form must be signed by the Organization Head.	2. Organizations must designate on the PCard Internal Controls Form (PO012), which must be signed by the Organization Head, the following: a. PaymentNet Coordinator and Back-up Coordinator -Individuals must have completed PaymentNet training b. PCard Coordinator/Reconciler and PCard Approver, - Individuals must have completed Procurement Card training c. AP Business Manager d. PCard Manager Report Designee and Report Review	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.3	3. - DOA also performs an annual review of the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures as documented in the PCard Roles and Internal Control Policy Form (PO012). -Internal Controls are required to be updated as changes occur and submitted to DOA annually.	3. a. DOA performs periodic reviews of Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures. b. PCard Roles and Internal Control Form (PO012) are required to be updated as changes occur and submitted to DOA annually.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.4	1. JPMC Bank delivers the PCard to DOA within seven to ten business days of issuance.	1. JPMC delivers the PCard to DOA within seven to ten business days of issuance.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.4	3. The Cardholder or PCard Coordinator/Reconciler emails the JPMC Credit Card Confirmation to DOA at p.card@state.de.us	3. The Cardholder or PCard Coordinator/Reconciler emails the JPMC Credit Card Confirmation to DOA at p.card@delaware.gov	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.3.5	2. Cardholders are assigned to profiles (purchasing or travel) in PaymentNet. The Organization's PaymentNet Coordinator has a profile that provides access to view the activity of all cardholders within the organizational structure.	2. Cardholders are assigned to profiles in PaymentNet. The PaymentNet Coordinator has a profile that provides access to view the activity of all cardholders within the organizational structure.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.3.6	1. An electronic Commercial Card activity report reflecting all cardholder transactions is furnished on a monthly basis to the Cardholder's Organization Head/Designee by DOA. The report is also available for download at any time by the Organization. Cardholders are also expected to review their personal commercial Card Statement.	1. An electronic Commercial Card activity report reflecting all cardholder transactions is available to the PCard Manager Report Designee for review on a monthly basis.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.4.1	1.a. See Section 12.1.1 Services of the Travel Card for more information regarding the VISA benefits. In certain situations, a traveler utilizing the State's Travel card may rely on an administrative liaison to transact and manage travel arrangements. Note: The cardholder is ultimately responsible for the card and must review transactions and card statements on a regular basis to ensure compliance with all applicable rules and requirements.	1.a. See Section 12.1.1 Services of the PCard for more information regarding the VISA benefits. In certain situations, a traveler utilizing the State's PCard card may rely on an administrative liaison to transact and manage travel arrangements. Note - Deleted	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.4.1	2.The PCard may be used only by authorized State employees and must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes, in accordance with Delaware Code Title 29 §5112 including, but not limited to: a. Providing personal identification. b. Purchasing alcoholic beverages or any substance, material or service in violation of policy, law, or regulation. c. Purchasing entertainment or any expense not authorized for State business. A cardholder who makes unauthorized purchase(s) is liable for the total dollar amount of such purchase(s). The employee must reimburse the purchase amount within 30 days of the transaction.	2.The PCard may be used only by authorized State employees and must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes, in accordance with (29 Del. C. §5112) including, but not limited to: a. Alcoholic beverages. b. Entertainment, not included in the cost of the conference. c. Other expenses noted in Chapter 7 – 7.2.2 In the event an unauthorized transaction occurs, the employee must submit reimbursement within 30 days of the transaction	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.4.1	3. The PCard may not be used to charge expenses for family members or others who may be accompanying the employee on official State business, even if the intention is to reimburse the State. In certain circumstances, Organizations may approve a traveling companion if deemed medically necessary.	Employees may not use the PCard to charge expenses for others (including family members) not on official State business, even with the intent to reimburse the State.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.4.2	3. Billing statement transactions must be reconciled within 30 days of the end of the transaction billing cycle, so as not to invoke the escalation process. 4. Prior to issuing a PCard to an employee, the Organization must ensure the employee has been trained on and understands the Budget and Accounting Manual and the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures. 6. Organizations must notify DOA for loss or theft of a card or any indication of fraud, misuse, or negligence. See Section 12.4.1 Cardholder Responsibilities for more information regarding the disciplinary action that may be taken. 7. Travel Authorization Forms, receipts, logs, itineraries and invoices must be maintained for audit purposes.	3. Billing statement transitions must be reconciled within 30 days of the end of the transaction billing period including approval of the Voucher to avoid the escalation process. 4. Prior to issuing a PCard to an employee, the Organization must ensure the employee is trained and understands Chapter 12 of the Budget and Accounting Manual and the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures. 6. Instances where an employee repots to one department with expenses charged to a different department, the Organization can request an Inter-Agency Agreement from the PCard team at P.card@delaware.gov. 7. Organizations must notify DOA for loss or theft of a card or any indication of fraud, misuse, or negligence. See Section 12.4.1 Cardholder responsibilities regarding the potential disciplinary action. 8. Travel Authorization Forms, receipts, logs, itineraries and invoices must be maintained for audit purposes.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.5.1	1. Whenever a Purchasing Card purchase is made, either over the counter, by telephone or Internet, and itemized receipt must be obtained as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date or purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" is not acceptable. If a receipt only includes a merchant's stock or item number, additional procedures may be necessary to validate the appropriateness of the expenditure and reconcile the truncation. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic and must be provided to the Organization's Reconciler within seven days of the transaction. 2. The method of payment for travel expenses is the Delaware Travel Card. The Travel Card must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The Travel Card is to be used for authorized expenses for State personnel only and may not be used to charge expenses for family members or others not on official State business. Employees may not use the Travel Card to charge expenses for others, even with the intent to reimburse the State. The Travel Card may not be used for cash withdrawal. Non-State employees (e.g., Board members, commissioners, etc.) should follow Statewide and Agency specific policies when making payment for a reimbursable travel expenditure. All travel documentation must be submitted to the Organization's Reconciler within seven (7) business days after the completion of travel, including all itemized receipts, the Travel Authorization Form (AP006) and a reconciliation of the estimated versus actual expenses. This action is required in order to document the expenses of the trip. The Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009) is provided as a tool for Organizations; however, Organizations may choose to use other form of reconciliation. For more information on submitting and reconciling receipts related to travel, reference Chapter 11 – Travel Policy. 3. At the end of each billing cycle, a monthly Commercial Card Statement of Account is sent to each cardholder by JPMC Bank. The cardholder must check each transaction listed against the itemized receipts to verify the accuracy of the monthly statement. Itemized receipts should be attached to the monthly bill and kept until an internal audit is completed. 4. There are times when a cardholder is reimbursed for travel from an external/member organization. In these cases, the cardholder is responsible for notifying the coordinator that the reimbursement will be requested. When the reimbursement is received, it should be credited against the expenditures incurred for that specific trip. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit. For more information on processing refunds/reimbursements to the State, reference Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds, Section 9.3.4 Refunds to the State.	1. At the time a PCard purchase is made, either over the counter, by telephone or Internet, an itemized receipt for all transactions over $10.00 unless exempted under the Travel Per Diem exceptions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date or purchase, and price of each item A receipt description which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise", or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may paper or electronic. The Uniform Electronic Transaction Act (UETA) (6 Del. Chapter 12A), permits copies or receipts, electronic documentation includes pictures of receipts taken with a smartphone or other electronic device. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt over $10.00. In this case, the employee must complete an Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor and Division Director if $40.00 or less and the Cabinet Secretary when over $40.00 but not exceeding $100.00. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and DOA approval is only required for transactions exceeding $100.00, see the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flowchart (Exhibit A) When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. If the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts is not submitted as required, reimbursement is expected within 45 days from the transaction date. For additional information on required travel documentation, please see Chapter 11 – Travel Policy. 2. There are times when a cardholder is reimbursed for travel from an external/member organization. In these cases, the cardholder is responsible for notifying the coordinator and documenting on the Travel Authorization Form that the reimbursement will be requested. When the reimbursement is received, it should be credited against the expenditures incurred for that specific trip. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit. For more information on processing refunds/reimbursements to the State, reference Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds, Section 9.3.5 Refunds to the State.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.5.1	NOTE: The Purchase and Travel card must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee, within 30 days of the transaction if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes or if an itemized receipt is not provided and the Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts is not submitted as required. A copy of the check, deposit slip, and supporting detail on what is being reimbursed should be filed with the monthly statement, and the traveler's paperwork if the purchase pertains to travel, in case of an audit.	Deleted	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.5.2	1. JPMC Bank submits a monthly billing invoice the day after the close of the billing cycle (the Statement Date) into FSF for payment of all charges made against the PCards. DOA pays the JPMC Bank statement within five calendar days from the Statement Date. 2. Organizations process PCard transactions daily in FSF to reimburse DOA for funds used to pay JPMC Bank. 3. Each transaction made on a PCard requires the assignment of a Chartfield string or the designation into a specific purchase order and category code. 4. Organizations are required to reconcile and approve the daily transactions in FSF against the cardholder receipts, within 30 days of each billing date. This includes complete approval of the voucher created. 5. Purchase order numbers for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate) are required for transactional details within FSF. When using the purchase order details, all the Chartfield requirements and category codes default into the specified fields. The purchase order must be established before the transactions are incurred with the merchant. For additional information regarding when a purchase order is required, reference Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Obligating Funds. 6. DOA monitors the billing process to ensure timely compliance, using an escalation process. However, if Organizations do not comply with timely payment and reconciliation of PCard transactions in FSF, then card usage and program participation may be revoked. The responsibility is as follows:	1. JPMC submits a monthly billing invoice the day after the close of the billing cycle (the Statement Date) into the State's financial management and accounting system for payment of all charges made against the PCards. DOA pays the JPMC statement. 2. Organizations process PCard transactions daily in the State's financial management and accounting system to reimburse DOA for funds used to pay JPMC. 3. Organizations are required to reconcile and approve the daily transactions in the State's financial management and accounting system against the cardholder receipts, within 30 days of each billing date. This includes complete approval of the Voucher. 4. POs for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate) are required for transactional details within the State's financial management and accounting system. When using the PO details, all the Chartfield requirements and category codes default into the specified fields. The PO must be established before the transactions are incurred with the merchant. For additional information regarding when a PO is required, reference Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Obligating Funds. 5. DOA monitors the billing process to ensure timely compliance, using an escalation process. However, if Organizations do not comply with timely payment and reconciliation of PCard transactions in the State's financial management and accounting system, card usage and program participation may be revoked. The responsibility is as follows:	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.6.1	2. Ensure the card is only used for legitimate State of Delaware business purposes. 5. Obtain all itemized sales slips, register receipts, purchasing card slips, and/or packing slips and provide the same to the Organization PCard Coordinator/reconciler **within seven (7) business days of the transaction or completion of travel.**	2. Ensure the card is **only** used for legitimate State of Delaware business purposes and is not used by anyone other than the PCard holder whether or not a State employee. 5. Obtain all itemized sales slips, register receipts, purchasing card slips, and/or packing slips and provide the same to the PCard Coordinator/Reconciler **Within seven business days of the transaction or completion of travel.**	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.6.2	4. Monitor activity, reconcile, approve, and allocate transactions for the Organization's individual cardholders. 5. Reconcile card activity on a regular basis and in a timely manner. 6. Review spending limits. DOA provides the spending limits and available credit to the Organization on an annual basis. The Organization must inform DOA if the spending limits should remain the same or if any need to be modified.	4. Ensure only the PCard holder uses the PCard assigned to the specific PCard holder. 5. Monitor activity, reconcile, approve, and allocate transactions for the Organization's individual cardholders. 6. Reconcile card activity on a regular basis and in a timely manner. 7. Review spending limits. DOA provides the spending limits and available credit to the Organization on an annual basis. The Organization must inform DOA if the spending limits should remain the same or if any need to be modified.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.6.3	1. Immediately notify JPMC Bank at 1-800-270-7760 and advise the representative that the call pertains to the State of Delaware Visa PCard. Bank representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC Bank will immediately deactivate the card and issue a replacement card, which is delivered to DOA within seven to ten business days. 2. Notify the Organization PaymentNet Coordinator, Back-up Coordinator, or other approving official immediately during business hours or as soon as practical during non-business hours.	1. Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-270-7760 and advise the representative that the call pertains to the State of Delaware Visa PCard. Bank representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card and issue a replacement card, which is delivered to DOA within seven to ten business days. 2. Notify the PaymentNet Coordinator, Back-up Coordinator, or other approving official immediately during business hours or as soon as practical during non-business hours.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.7.1	**Note:** p.card@state.de.us	**Note:** p.card@delaware.gov	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.7.2	1. If a disputed transaction is not resolved with the merchant, the Reconciler must identify the disputed item and "flag" the transaction as disputed in FSF. 2. Disputed transactions must be submitted to DOA for processing. 3. The Organization's Reconcilers ensure transactions are reconciled and disputes and credits are handled in a timely manner. 4. Debits/Credits/Chargebacks must be reconciled with the same coding. Do not use a Purchase Order when coding disputed transactions debits and credits. 5. A PCard Change Request Form (PO003) is required for all billing errors and disputed items. 6. Payment must be made in full to JPMC (via DOA), including payment for disputed transactions. Once the dispute is resolved, a credit may be issued and reflected on the JPMC monthly billing statement.	1. The PCard Reconcilers ensure transactions are reconciled and disputes and credits are handled in a timely manner. 2. Debits/Credits/Chargebacks must be reconciled with the same coding. Do not use a PO when coding disputed transactions debits and credits.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.7.3	4. DOA must pay JPMC in full, including payment for disputed transactions. Once the dispute is resolved, a credit may be issued and reflected on the JPMC monthly billing statement.	Deleted	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.8.1	1. Cardholders must immediately call JPMC at 1-800-270-7760 to report the card lost or stolen. JPMC will issue a replacement card. 2. Cardholders must notify the Organization PaymentNet Coordinator, Back-up Coordinator, or other approving official of the fraudulent transaction.	1. Immediately notify JPMC at 1-800-270-7760 and advise the representative that the call pertains to a State of Delaware Visa PCard representatives are available 24 hours a day 7 days a week. JPMC will immediately deactivate the card. 2. Notify the PaymentNet Coordinator, Back-up Coordinator, or other approving official immediately during business hours or as soon as practical during non-business hours. The Coordinator must notify DOA. 3. Destroy the potential compromised card.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.8.2	1. The Organization's Reconciler must "flag" the transaction as fraud in FSF. 2. Organizations must notify DOA that the card was reported lost or stolen due to fraud. A list of the fraudulent transactions must be submitted to DOA via email to p.card@state.de.us. 3. All types of fraud must be reported: a. External Fraud, also known as third-party fraud: -Unauthorized transactions -Purchases made with a lost, stolen or counterfeit card or stolen account information b. Internal Fraud, also known as employee misuse: -Transactions outside the parameters of the Organization policy -Purchases made for personal gain 4. The Organization's Reconciler must reconcile and approve the fraudulent transaction after receiving notification from DOA that the fraud has been resolved.	1. Organizations must notify DOA that the card was reported lost or stolen due to fraud. A list of the fraudulent transactions must be submitted to DOA via email to p.card@delaware.gov. 2. All types of fraud must be reported: a. External Fraud, also known as third-party fraud: -Unauthorized transactions -Purchases made with a lost, stolen or counterfeit card or stolen account information b. Internal Fraud, also known as employee misuse: -Transactions outside the parameters of the Organization policy -Purchases made for personal gain 3. The PCard Reconciler must reconcile and approve the fraudulent transaction against the provisional credit issued by JPMC.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	12.8.3	1. DOA verifies the fraud and validates the fraud was reported to JPMC. 2. DOA monitors the progress of the fraudulent transaction until resolved to ensure the accompanying credit is received. 3. DOA notifies the Organization to reconcile and approve the transaction once the fraud is resolved.	1. Verify the fraud and validates the fraud was reported to JPMC. 2. Monitor the progress of the fraudulent transaction until resolved. 3. Assist Organizations with fraud issues upon request.	Chapter 12 – PCard

7/23/19	12	12.9	1. Employees separating from State employment (including long-term leave of absence) must surrender the PCard and all receipts to the Organization's appropriate PCard personnel or other approving official, prior to separation from Sate employment. Upon notification of employee separation, the Organization PCard personnel must notify DOA, by email, to immediately close the card account. 2. Employees transferring to another State Organization must have their account closed, their log-on deactivated, and the card collected and destroyed. The gaining Organization will request a new card, if needed. This process allows cards to be uniquely identifiable to the employee and the Organization, and allows the billing statement and FSF to properly reflect the purchasing activities of each Organization, proxies, and default distribution. 3. Employees transferring between Divisions within the same Organization must have their account closed, their log-on deactivated, and the card collected and destroyed. The gaining Division will request a new card, if needed. This process allows the gaining Division to determine if the employee needs a card and, if so, what the parameters (e.g., type of card, credit limit, etc.) should be.	1. Employees separating from State employment (including long-term leave of absence) must surrender the PCard and all receipts to the Organization's appropriate PCard personnel or other approving official, prior to separation from Sate employment. Upon notification of employee separation, the PCard personnel must notify DOA, by email, to immediately close the card account. 2. Employees transferring to another State Organization must have their account closed, their PaymentNet user access deleted, and the card collected and destroyed. The new Organization will request a new card, if needed. This process allows cards to be uniquely identifiable to the employee and the Organization, and allows the billing statement and the State's financial management and accounting system to properly reflect the purchasing activities of each Organization, proxies, and default distribution. 3. Employees transferring between Divisions within the same Organization must have their account closed, their PaymentNet user access deleted, and the card collected and destroyed. The new Division will request a PCard, if needed. This process allows the new Division to determine if the employee needs a card and, if so, what the parameters (e.g., type of card, credit limit, etc.) should be.	Chapter 12 – PCard
7/23/19	12	Exhibit A	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flow chart - deleted	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts Flow chart – inserted updated flowchart.	Chapter 12 – PCard
2/28/2019	1	TOC	1.6.5 Department Heads 1.6.6 Designated Approvers	1.6.5 The Auditor of Accounts 1.6.6 Department Heads 1.6.7 Designated Approvers	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	Intro	The State has created this Budget and Accounting Policy Manual (the Manual) ...	The State created this Budget and Accounting Policy Manual (the Manual) ...	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.1	All exceptions must be approved, in writing, by OMB and DOA	All exceptions must be documented and approved, in writing, by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Division of Accounting (DOA).	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.2	It is a point of reference for State employees and users of the State's finance and accounting system.	It is a point of reference for State employees and users of the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 1 – Introduction

2/28/2019	1	1.3	This Manual is published by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, according to the position's statutory power to prescribe the manner, methods, and forms to be used by Organizations to ensure appropriate control of the fiscal affairs of the State (29 Del. C. §6303A(3)). This power has been affirmed in opinions of the Attorney General, dated July 7, 1962, and February 22, 1980, which state: "The accounting practices of the Accounting Manual are not simply recommendations of the [Budget Director] – they are the law of this State with which there must be total compliance by all agencies."	The Manual is maintained by OMB and the Department of Finance (DOF), through DOA. It is published by the Director of OMB, according to the position's statutory power to prescribe the manner, methods, and forms to be used by Organizations to ensure appropriate control of the fiscal affairs of the State and require Organizations to follow and comply with the prescribed accounting procedures (29 Del. C. §6303A(3)). Failure to adhere to State policies and practices as outlined in the Manual, or as disseminated from time to time by OMB or DOA, may result in restricted or limited access to the State's financial management and accounting system or any applicable State information technology systems, disciplinary action, dismissal, and/or legal action.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.5.2	The Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Finance have identified the GAAP statements as presented in the CAFR to be the official record of the financial activities of the State.	OMB and DOF have identified the GAAP statements as presented in the CAFR to be the official record of the financial activities of the State.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6	The supervision, management, and oversight of the State's budgeting, accounting, and fiscal activities are dispersed among a number of State Organizations. These responsibilities include: -The Development and ongoing maintenance of the State's finance and accounting system; -The annual compilation and execution of the State's operating and capital budgets; and -Ensuring proper approvals over the State's daily transactions. Transaction approvals are entered into the State's finance and accounting system at both the State and Organization levels. At the Organization level, department heads grant approval authority to designated employees for the proper oversight of individual transactions. The Division of Accounting gives approvals in the finance and accounting system on behalf of the Secretary of Finance. The Office of Management and Budget, the Office of the Controller General, and the Office of the State Treasurer also apply State level approvals for various transactions.	The supervision, management, and oversight of the State's budgeting, accounting, and fiscal activities are dispersed among a number of State Organizations. These responsibilities include, but are not limited to: -Development and ongoing maintenance of the State's financial management and accounting system; -Annual compilation and execution of the State's operating and capital budgets; and -Ensuring proper approvals over the State's daily transactions. At the State level, DOA gives approvals in the State's financial management and accounting system on behalf of the Secretary of Finance. OMB, the Controller General's Office (CGO), and the Office of the State Treasurer (OST) also apply State-level approvals for various transactions.	Chapter 1 – Introduction

2/28/2019	1	1.6.2	The Secretary is also responsible for the maintenance and operation of the State's finance and accounting system. DOA delivers central support to State Organizations and provides consistent and reliable information to the public. The Division is responsible for establishing and implementing procedures and regulations pertaining to the Statewide accounting and payroll systems.	The Secretary is also responsible for the maintenance and operation of the State's financial management and accounting system. DOA delivers central support to State Organizations and provides consistent and reliable information to the public. The Division is responsible for reporting, account processing, establishment of the State's general internal control structure and prescription of policies that promote the efficient and effective management of State revenues and expenditures.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6.3	The State Treasurer is responsible for reconciling the State's bank accounts and payroll;	The State Treasurer is responsible for reconciling the State's bank accounts;	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6.5	New	1.6.5 Auditor of Accounts (AOA) AOA performs post-audits, investigations, and inspections of all state financial transactions. The audits shall be sufficiently comprehensive to provide, but not be limited to, assurance that reasonable efforts have been made to collect all monies due the State, that all monies collected or received by any employee or official have been deposited to the credit of the State and that all expenditures have been legal and proper and made only for the purposes contemplated in the funding acts of other pertinent regulations. The audits shall be made in conformity with generally accepted auditing principles and practices.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6.6	At the Organization level, only Department Heads can confer approval authority, by designating certain employees as approvers in the State's finance management and accounting system.	At the Organization level, only Department Heads can confer approval authority, by designating certain employees as approvers in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6.7	Business Managers are entrusted with the authority to commit an Organization to a purse and approve transactions at the Organization level.	Designated approvers or Business Managers are entrusted with the authority to commit an Organization to a purse and approve transactions at the Organization level.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/28/2019	1	1.6.7	Designated Approvers are required to process transactions according to the policies and procedures disseminated I this Manual and, from time to time, by DOA and are responsible for correctly recognizing and directing transactions for proper processing as part of the transaction review process.	Designated approvers are required to process transactions according to the policies and procedures disseminated I this Manual and, from time to time, by DOA and are responsible for correctly recognizing and directing transactions for proper processing as part of the transaction review process.	Chapter 1 – Introduction
2/27/2019	6	6	The State's Approvals Policy delineates approvals necessary to process and record transactions in the State's financial management and accounting system, First State Financials (FSF.)	The State's Approvals Policy delineates approvals necessary to process and record transactions in the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	6.1	- Only authorized organization heads may delegate approval authority for the review and approval of transactions in FSF.	-Only authorized organization heads may delegate approval authority for the review and approval of transactions in the state's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.1	- Approvers authorized to transact business in FSF acknowledge and agree they are accepting a public trust that includes the responsibility to:	-Approvers authorized to transact business in the state's financial management and accounting system acknowledge and agree they are accepting a public trust that includes the responsibility to:	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.1	- An individual may be authorized to input or submit transaction data into FSF, but this is in and of itself does not constitute approval authority.	- An individual may be authorized to input or submit transaction data into the state's financial management and accounting system, but this is in and of itself does not constitute approval authority.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2	- Vehicles	- Vehicles Purchased for State Use	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2	- Appropriation 40231 (Homeland Security Grant)	Homeland Security Grant (Appropriation 40231)	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2	Transaction approvals are processed and recorded electronically in FSF, except for a few instances where manual hardcopy (or facsimile) signatures are requires. Manual transactions are recorded in FSF after all approvals have been obtained outside of the electronic system.	Transaction approvals are processed and recorded electronically in the state's financial management and accounting system, except for a few instances where manual hardcopy (or facsimile) signatures are requires. Manual transactions are recorded in the state's financial management and accounting system after all approvals have been obtained outside of the electronic system.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2 Chart	Column – Form Location Replace all: FSF	The state's financial management and accounting system	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2 Chart	Requisition, RQ, Electronic, NO	Deleted	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.2	- Vehicles	- Vehicles Purchased for State Use	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3	Transactions approvals are entered into FSF at both the State and Organization levels.	Transactions approvals are entered into the state's financial management and accounting system at both the State and Organization levels.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3.1	Office of the Governor and Attorney General	Office of the Governor (OGOV) and Attorney General (AG)	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	6.3.1	The State maintains three separate Signature Designee for Approving Transactions forms: one for State employees, one for non-State employees, and one for Head of Organization. The authorization of non-state employees to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization Head or a Cabinet Secretary. The form is also approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA. The authorization of Head of Organization to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization and then approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA.	The State maintains three separate Signature Designee for Approving Transactions forms: one for State employees, one for non-State employees, and one for Head of Organization. **NOTE:** The authorization of non-state employees to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization Head or a Cabinet Secretary. The form is also approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA. **NOTE:** The authorization of Head of Organization to approve transactions must be justified by the Organization. The form is also approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3.2	Organizations may set their own internal approval requirements, but all transactions require, at a minimum, the approval of the Organization's Internal Accountant (IA) and Business Manager (BM) for proper processing in FSF.	Organizations may set their own internal approval requirements, but all transactions require, at a minimum, the approval of the Organization's Internal Accountant (IA) and Business Manager (BM) for proper processing in the state's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3.2	NOTE: The form is also approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA.	The form is also approved by the state's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3.2	NOTE: The form is also approved by the FSF Manager and Director of DOA.	The form is also approved by the state's financial management and accounting system Manager and Director of DOA.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.3.3.	Organizations can submit a request to FSF to eliminate the Department Fiscal Contact,	Organizations can submit a request to the state's financial management and accounting system to eliminate the Department Fiscal Contact,	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.4	Electronic signatures are considered legal and valid approval signatures for transactions processed in FSF for all Governmental Organizations, provided that:	Electronic signatures are considered legal and valid approval signatures for transactions processed in to the state's financial management and accounting system for all Governmental Organizations, provided that:	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.4	- The use of FSF by all State Organizations and DOF constitutes an agreement to conduct business using electronic transactions and signatures.	- The use of the state's financial management and accounting system by all State Organizations and DOF constitutes an agreement to conduct business using electronic transactions and signatures.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.4	In all such cases where the electronic signature/approval requirements have been met, the electronic approval or signature attached to a transaction shall suffice to establish the electronic transaction as the transaction of record in FSF for the State Organization.	In all such cases where the electronic signature/approval requirements have been met, the electronic approval or signature attached to a transaction shall suffice to establish the electronic transaction as the transaction of record in the state's financial management and accounting system for the State Organization.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.4	This policy validate the use of electronic signatures for the processing of transactions that accept electronic approvals in FSF and recognizes the legal authority…..	This policy validate the use of electronic signatures for the processing of transactions that accept electronic approvals in the state's financial management and accounting system and recognizes the legal authority…..	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	6.4	An electronic approval granted, submitted, and recorded in FSF is legally binding and acceptable as a signature of record for the transaction.	An electronic approval granted, submitted, and recorded in the state's financial management and accounting system is legally binding and acceptable as a signature of record for the transaction.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.4	FSF requires a hardcopy of the transaction, with all designated signatures, ……	The state's financial management and accounting system requires a hardcopy of the transaction, with all designated signatures,	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.5	OMB reserves the right to review and approve requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers on an as needed basis	OMB reserves the right to review and approve purchase orders, and vouchers on an as needed basis	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.5	http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/default.shtml	https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6	Organizations should refer to the FSF Website for the current list of special ad-hoc approvers	Organizations should refer to the state's financial management and accounting system Website for the current list of special ad-hoc approvers Https://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/jobaids/ap/APO400//Ad%20Hoc%20Approvals.pdf	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6 Chart	State Insurance Coverage Office of the Office of Management and Budget (18 Del. C. §6508 and §6509) -	State Insurance Coverage Office of the Department of Human Resources (DHR) Budget (18 Del. C. §6505)	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6 Chart	For ALL insurance Requisitions, Purchase Orders, or Direct Claims.	For ALL insurance Purchase Orders, or Direct Claims.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.1	Purchase orders, requisitions and direct claim vouchers relating to IT purchases are to be sent to DTI…..	Purchase orders and direct claim vouchers relating to IT purchases are to be sent to DTI…..	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.2	The Insurance Coverage Office of OMB has the centralized responsibility for the operation of State Insurance Coverage Program.	The Insurance Coverage Office of DHR has the centralized responsibility for the operation of State Insurance Coverage Program.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.2	This approval is required for all insurance-related requisitions, purchase orders, and	This approval is required for all insurance-related purchase orders, and	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.5	Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers coded to School – Minor Capital or Bond Accounts require the approval of DOE – Capital Projects Management. Charter school requisitions, purchase orders, change orders	Purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers coded to School – Minor Capital or Bond Accounts require the approval of DOE – Capital Projects Management. Charter school purchase orders, change orders	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.8	Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers for the purchase of postage machines and meters need the approval of OMB's GSS.	Purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers for the purchase of postage machines and meters need the approval of OMB's GSS.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.6.9	Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers need the approval of DEMA to…	Purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers need the approval of DEMA to…	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	6.7	DOA reviews prospective consulting contracts using the IRS 20-Factor Test (common- Law control test) to determine whether an employer/employee relationship will exist.	State Organizations are required to review and document the reason a person will be paid as a consultant as opposed to an employee. The Division of Accounting, Payroll Compliance Group monitors payments made to consultants and may request documentation to confirm proper classification.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7(C)	An employee who has separated from State service may not he hired as an independent contractor within two years of separation. Exceptions may be made if the services being provided are not related to the field of former State employment and subjected to review by the Delaware Public Integrity Commission (DEPIC)	An employee who has separated from Sate service may not be hired as an independent contractor within two years of separation if the person gave an opinion, conducted an investigation or otherwise was directly and materially responsible for matters they will be conducting as a contractor in the course of their duties as a state employee. Exceptions may be requested through a waiver granted by the Delaware Public Integrity Commission (DEPIC).	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7(E)	20 Factor Test – provides 20 criteria to determine if the employer has the right to control. This test is included in the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual in Exhibit A at the end of this chapter. Form SS-8, Determination of Worker Status for Purposes of Federal Employment Taxes and Income Tax Withholding – A Form SS-8 determination may be requested only in order to resolve federal tax matters. The IRS does not issue a determination letter for proposed transactions or on hypothetical situations.	Deleted.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7(F)(1b)	If no, Organizations should refer to the State of Delaware website. If the worker terminated State employment within the past two years, contact the DEPIC for a ruling.	If no, Organizations should refer the contractor to the State of Delaware website to obtain a license. If the worker terminated State employment within the past two years, contact the DEPIC for a ruling.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7(F)	(2) Look at the entire relationship and the length of the relationship. (4) Is the work being contracted substantially different from the work performed as an employee of the State? (5) Complete Form SS-8, if classification is still unclear.	(2) Review all three factors of control. (4) Determine if the contracted work is substantially different from the work performed as an employee of the State. (5) Deleted	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7(G)	(1) What services are performed? (2) Are these services essential to the Organization? (3) Is there a written contract between the worker and the Organization? (6) Does the worker have a current business license?	(1) Is the work performed a key aspect of the business? (2) Will the relationship continue? (3) Are expenses reimbursed? (6) Who provides the tools/supplies?	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	6.7(H)	May 15, 2008, PHRST Memorandum #08-02 Worker Classification Compliance – Employee vs. Contractor, 1099 Misc Issued for Tax Year 2007	Deleted	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.7	IRS PUB 15-A, Employer's Supplemental Tax Guide (www.IRS.gov)	IRS PUB 15-A, Employer's Supplemental Tax Guide (www.IRS.gov) Title 29 Del. C. Chapter 58 IRS Publication 1779, Independent Contractor or Employee (www.IRS.gov) PCG Worker Classification Bulletin (https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml)	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	6.10	IV Vouchers with an origin of Manual Intergovernmental Voucher (MIN) IV Vouchers with an origin of Automated Intergovernmental Voucher (AIV)	IVs with an origin of Manual Intergovernmental Voucher (MIN) IVs with an origin of Automated Intergovernmental Voucher (AIV)	Chapter 6 – Approvals
2/27/2019	6	Exhibit A	The IRS 20 Factor Test: Workers are generally employees if they: 1. Must comply with the employer's instructions about when, where, and how to work. 2. Receive training from or at the direction of the employer. This may include having to work along with an experienced employee or having to attend meetings. 3. Provide services that are integrated into the business. That is, the success or continuation of the employer's business depends significantly on the performance of certain services which the worker provides. 4. Perform the work personally. 5. Hire, supervise, and pay assistants for the employer. 6. Have a continuing relationship with the employer. This may exist where work is performed at frequently recurring, although irregular, intervals. 7. Must follow set hours of work. 8. Work full-time for the employer.	Deleted	Chapter 6 – Approvals

2/27/2019	6	Continued	9. Do their work in a sequence set by the employer. 10. Must do their work in a sequence set by the employer. 11. Must submit regular oral or written reports to the employer. 12. Receive payments of regular amounts at set intervals. 13. Receive payment for business and/or traveling expenses. 14. Rely on the employer to furnish tools and materials. 15. Lack a significant investment in facilities used to perform the service. 16. Cannot make a profit or suffer a loss from their services. 17. Work for one employer at a time. 18. Do not offer their services to the general public. 19. Can be fired by the employer. 20. May quit work at any time without liablity.	Deleted	Chapter 6 – Approvals
10/31/2018	4	4.2	After review and approval by OMB and the Governor, the annual operating budget, reflecting the Sate's anticipated revenues and expenditures for the coming year, is presented to the Delaware General Assembly in the annual Appropriation Bill.	After review and approval by OMB and the Governor, the annual operating budget, reflecting the Sate's anticipated revenues and expenditures for the coming year, is presented to the Delaware General Assembly in the annual Budget Appropriation Bill.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2	The OMB Director prepares the proposed budget plan in a format that can be readily analyzed and is comprehensive in nature (29 Del. C. §6335).	Deleted	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2	tuition receipts and the proceeds from the sale of debt instruments by State Organizations.	tuition receipts and the proceeds from the sale of debt instruments by State Organizations. The OMB Director prepares the proposed budget plan in a format that can be readily analyzed and is comprehensive in nature (29 Del. C. §6335).	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.1	For more information or to access this year's budget instructions, Organizations should refer to http://budget.delaware.gov/bdis-cizer/bids.shtml.	For more information or to access this year's budget instructions, Organizations should refer to https://budget.delaware.gov	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

10/31/2018	4	4.2.2	Each year, on or before September 1st, the OMB Director is required to furnish each budget unity, whether they are State Organizations or non-State Organizations, with official budget estimate blanks, which are used to request funds for the upcoming fiscal year	On or before September 1, annually, the official estimate blanks, which must be used in making the reports required by Delaware Code, shall be furnished by the Director of the OMB to each of the boards, commissions, agencies receiving or asking financial aid from the State. (29 Del. C. §6503(a)).	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.2	State and non-State Agencies must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before November 15th (29 De C. §6502(a)). Public school districts must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before October 30th. In the case of any non-State Organization, body, committee, or person intending to request an appropriation from the General Assembly, the request must be made by and sworn to by a duly authorized person (29 Del. C. §6502(b)).	State Agencies must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before November 15th (29 De C. §6502(a)). In the case of any Organization, body, committee, or person intending to request an appropriation from the General Assembly, the request must be made by and sworn to by a duly authorized person (29 Del. C. §6502(b)).	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.4	The OMB Director is required to submit a proposed budget report to the Governor, based on the review of State Organization budget estimates,	The OMB Director is required to submit a proposed budget report to the Governor, based on the review of State agency budget estimates,	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.5	Any such emergency must be clearly stated in the further or special appropriation bill. (29 Del. C. §6337	Any such emergency must be clearly stated in the further or special appropriation bill	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.8	No appropriation or supplemental appropriation enacted for any given fiscal year for Grants-in-Aid shall: - Be made otherwise than pursuant to an act by the General Assembly, passed with the concurrence of three-fourths of all the members elected to each House: (29 Del. C. §6341) - Exceed 1.2% of the estimated net State GF revenue estimated in March for that Fiscal year from all sources: and/or - Cause the aggregate State GF appropriations enacted for any given fiscal year to exceed 98% of the estimated net State GF Revenue for that fiscal year from all sources, including estimated unencumbered funds remaining at the end of the previous fiscal year. (29 Del. C. §6533(f)).	Deleted	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.2.8	On or before October 30th Proposed budget request submission due for Public School Districts	Deleted (from the summary of the Operating Budget Cycle)	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.3	Organizations submit their capital budget request to the OMB Director for inclusion in the submission to the Governor.	Organizations submit their capital budget request to the OMB Director for inclusion in the submission to the Governor. The Capital Budget is established through the passage of the Bond and Capital Improvements Act (Bond Bill).	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

10/31/2018	4	4.3	Submissions to OMB will be presented to the Governor and house standing finance committees for review and hearings prior to passage of the Bill.	Submissions to OMB will be presented to the Governor and house standing finance committees for review and hearings prior to passage of the Bond Bill.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.3	Upon its passage, the Bond Bill Authorization, also known as the Bond and Capital Improvement Act, creates bond appropriations and grants immediate authority to spend the appropriated monies, even before the monies are collected from the sale of the bonds, notes, or revenue notes.	Upon its passage, the Bond Bill creates bond appropriations and grants immediate authority to spend the appropriated monies, even before the monies are collected from the sale of the bonds, notes, or revenue notes.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.3.3	No bonds or notes may be issued, nor may funds be borrowed pursuant to an authorization act 4 years after the passage of such an act. (29 Del. C. §7416(b)) Local school district capital improvements are not subject to this deadline.	No bonds or notes may be issued, nor may funds be borrowed pursuant to an authorization act 4 years after the passage of such an act. For applicable local school district exceptions, reference 29 Del. C. c. 75 School Construction Capital Improvements.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.4	Grant-in-Aid are an appropriation made by the General Assembly to provide supplemental funding to support the activities of nonprofit and select government[1] organizations that provide services to Delaware's citizens.	Grant-in-Aid are an appropriation made by the General Assembly to provide supplemental funding to support the activities of non-profit organizations that provide services to Delaware's citizens.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.4	[1]The government organizations listed in the grant-in-aid Bill are the County Seat Package, Office of the Director of the Division of Public Health, Emergency Medical Services (16 Del. C. §9814(d)), and Department of Safety and Homeland Security (11 Del. C. §8408).	Deleted	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.4	To qualify for Grant-in-Aid, organizations must have IRS 501 C3 tax exempt status and must have been incorporate in the State for at least two years prior to the beginning of the fiscal year for which they are applying	To qualify for Grants-in-Aid, organizations must be an incorporated non-profit or are under the umbrella of a parent organization which is an incorporated non-profit for at least two years prior to the beginning of the fiscal year for which they are applying	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.4	Applications for Grants-in-Aid are available on the first business day in July and must be submitted to the CGO by the first business day of November.	Applications for Grants-in-Aid are available on the first business day in July and must be submitted to the CGO by December 1 (except Senior Centers by March 1).	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.4	The Joint Finance Committee meets, during the Legislature's two week Easter holiday break, to review applications and hold public hearings on Grans-in-Aid requests.	The Joint Finance Committee meets to review applications and hold public hearings on Grans-in-Aid requests.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.5	The grant funds discussed in this section refer to Federal grants and the State matching portion of those Federal grants. This section does not apply to the Grants_in_Aid Bill discussed above.	Deleted	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

10/31/2018	4	4.5.2	All agencies or entities, whether public or private, including political subdivisions of the State of higher education, that: -Receive State funds to be used in part or in total as match for receiving federal or non-federal funds/ or -Which receive funds through the annual Budget Appropriation Act, or -Which through the receipt and expenditure of federal or non-federal funds impact State expenditures, must submit plan(s) or application(s) for federal or non-federal grants and monies to OMB for review and approval or disapproval by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, **prior to submitting the application(s) to federal or non-federal authorities for the purpose of receiving funds, (29Del. C. §7603),** and prior to submission to any other federal or non-federal entity.	All agencies or entities, whether public or private, including political subdivisions of the State and higher education, must submit plan(s) or application(s) for federal or non-federal grants and monies to OMB for review and approval or disapproval by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, prior to submitting the applications(s) to federal or non-federal authorities (29Del. C. §7603.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6 & Table or Contents	Budget Transfers	Budget Journals and Budget Transfers	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6	The Budget Transaction is used in the State's finance and accounting system to reallocate spending authorization or spending authority among or between appropriations in the same type of fund or Leger Group (e.g., MAIN to MAIN or NSF to NSF.)	The Budget Transaction is used in the FSF system to reallocate spending authorization or spending authority among or between appropriations in the same type of fund or Leger Group (e.g., MAIN to MAIN or NSF to NSF.)	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6	Organizations may move spending authority among their own NSF appropriation spending lines or ASF Holding accounts without OMB approval.	Transfer of spending authority within an Organization's NSF or ASF Holding appropriations do not require OMB approvals.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6	Organizations should contact the OMB Budget Analyst for any questions about these transfers.	Organizations should contact OMB for any questions about these transfers.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6	6. The Department of Technology and Information is exempt from Paragraphs 4 and 5 from above.	6. The Department of Technology and Information is exempt from Paragraphs 4 and 5.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
10/31/2018	4	4.6	11. The movement of cash between special fund appropriation accounts may only be accomplished using the Budget Journal transaction.	11. The movement of cash between special fund appropriations may only be accomplished using the Budget Transfer transaction.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

10/31/2018	4	4.8	Organizations can track proposed and actual project budgets and expenditures using the Project Costing (PC) module of FSF. Multiple projects can be rolled up into Summary Projects, and multiple Summary Projects can also be rolled up into one Summary Project to aid Organizations in tracking and reporting ongoing project activities. Project Costing establishes: -Projects -Activities -Budgets Every project must have at least one activity associated to the project before a budget can be established. Summary projects do not have activities attached, nor can they have project transactions cited against them. Summary projects are used to facilitate reporting. Only the central Project Costing personnel will be able to change or delete project ID's and activities, only if no transactions exist against those project lines [CA 7, CA 11c]. Activities are based on project type. Organizations choosing to use the Project Costing Functionality are required to associate transactions with projects, using a Cost Center number for identification purposes. This association will allow all transactional information to feed back to the appropriate project. Cost Center numbers are created for projects using the numbering protocols developed by OMB and DOA. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance in assigning Cost Center Numbers, if needed.	Organizations track project budgets and expenditures using the Project Costing (PC) module of the State's financial management and accounting system (FSF). Project Costing establishes: •Projects •Activities •Project Budgets Organizations are required to associate transactions with projects, using a Project ID for identification purposes. Project IDs are assigned for projects using the numbering protocols developed by OMB and by DOA's central Project Costing personnel. Organizations should contact DOA to obtain the assigned Project ID. Schools should contact the Department of Education (DOE) for additional policies and procedures associated with the use of the Project Costing module.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

			The budget for a project can exceed the appropriation on the budget for that project, but the appropriation budget will prevent, regardless of the amount remaining in the project budget, project related transitions from processing after the appropriation limit is reached. Although each project may have multiple cost budget plan revisions, only one cost budget plan is in effect per project at any given time. If dollars are being moved within a single project, or among projects with the same Chartfield string, OMB's approval is not required. If a higher appropriation amount is required for a project, then OMB's approval is required and additional funds are entered into budget journals at the appropriation level. Although the use of a Project Costing module in FSF is optional, OMB strongly encourages the use of the Project Costing module for Capital Improvement projects and for federally funded grants. Schools should contact the Department of Education (DOE) for additional policies and procedures associated with the use of the Project Costing module.		Chapter 4 – Budgeting
9/13/2018	5	5.1.1	The responsibilities for establishing and maintaining the procurement and purchasing policies are shared among OMB through Government Support Services (GS): DOF through Division of Accounting (DOA); and the Contract and Purchasing Advisory Council (CPAC).	The responsibilities for establishing and maintaining the procurement and purchasing policies are shared among OMB through Government Support Services (GS): DOF through Division of Accounting (DOA); and the Contract and Purchasing Advisory Council (CPAC) [1].	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.1.1	Small Purchase Competitive Pricing, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/spp.shtml Competitive Sealed Bids (Invitations to Bid - ITB), http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/agencyboiler.shtml Requests for Proposal (RFP), http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/agencyboiler.shtml Sole Source Procurement, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/bids.shtml Multiple Source Contracting, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/bids.shtml Cooperative Procurement Participations, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/index.shtml	Small Purchase Competitive Pricing, http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/spp.shtml Competitive Sealed Bids (Invitations to Bid - ITB), https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/agency-forms.shtml Requests for Proposal (RFP), https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/agency-forms.shtml Sole Source Procurement, http://bids.delaware.gov/ Multiple Source Contracting, http://bids.delaware.gov/ Cooperative Procurement Participations, http://contracts.delaware.gov/cooperative.asp	Chapter 5 - Procurement

9/13/2018	5	5.1.1	The CPAC, together with the Contracting and Purchasing Committee, are responsible for monitoring the State's procurement policies and procedures, and for making recommendations to improve the processes.	The CPAC, together with the Contracting and Purchasing Committee[2], are responsible for monitoring the State's procurement policies and procedures, and for making recommendations to improve the processes.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.1.1	N/A	[2] The Contracting and Purchasing Committee representatives shall be appointed by OMB's GSS administrator. The GSS administrator shall chair this committee. The committee is responsible for staffing the CPAC, monitoring the effectiveness of the State's procurement process, recommending changes to the procurement process, policies, and procedures, and any other duties deemed necessary by the CPAC. (29 Del. C. §6913(e))	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.2.1	NOTE: A list of the State's current MUCs and contract numbers are available on the OMB/GSS website at http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/index.shtml.	NOTE: A list of the State's current MUCs and contract numbers are available on the OMB/GSS website at https://contracts.delaware.gov/.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.2.6	The contract naming and numbering scheme is found for commodities and services contracts in the Agency Solicitation Request. The naming convention is defined specifically in item 13 of the form. To view the form, organizations may click on the following link: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/agencyboiler.shtmls.	The contract naming and numbering scheme is found for commodities and services contracts in the Agency Solicitation Request	Chapter 5 - Procurement

9/13/2018	5	5.2.6	The Contract ID consists of: Agency Code – an alphabetic code that may contain up to six characters. To view a listing of the applicable codes, Organizations may click on the link: http://bids.delaware.gov/acronyms.asp Last two digits of the contract award year (calendar year) 3-digit contract number A dash before the short description Short description (10-digit alphabetic field) The last three characters are reserved for vendor sequence upon award. Contract ID can NOT exceed 25 characters, including the vendor sequence. Example: GSS09129-PlumbsupplV01 For public works procurement contracts, the naming schematic is as follows: Project Costing Project ID – an alpha-numeric code that may contain up to 15 characters. Supplemental Agency-Defined Code – an alphabetic field that may contain up to 7 characters. Vendor Sequence Number – a 3-digit alpha-numeric sequential field. Examples: T200907301DESIGNV01 MJ7601000001SITEWRKV01 C9534EISENBRGESCONSRTV01	DELETED	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.3.1	In the case of Materiel and Non-Professional Services (M&NP), the dollar amount listed below is a yearly cumulative limit.	In the case of Materiel and Non-Professional Services (M&NP), the threshold is a yearly cumulative limit.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.3.1	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/spp.shtml, for additional information.	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.3.2	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/spp.shtml, for additional information.	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.3.3	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/spp.shtml, for additional information.	Organizations should refer to the Contracting website at: https://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/default.shtml for additional information.	Chapter 5 - Procurement

9/13/2018	5	5.4	Any person who willfully subdivides or fragments any contract, the probable cost of which would require competitive bidding, as directed by the Delaware Code or this Manual, into two or more contracts with the intent to avoid compliance with these bidding requirements shall be fined in accordance with 29 Del. C. §6903(a).	Any person who willfully subdivides or fragments any contract, the probable cost of which would require competitive bidding, as directed by the Delaware Code or this Manual, into two or more contracts with the intent to avoid compliance with these bidding requirements shall be subject to penalties in accordance with 29 Del. C. §6903(f).	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.4 (4)	For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, Organizations should refer to http://contracts.delaware.gov/setaside.asp. GSS processes regarding the use of GSA contracts may be found at http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/divisionwide/forms.shtml.	For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, Organizations should refer to http://contracts.delaware.gov/setaside.asp. GSS processes regarding the use of GSA contracts may be found at http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/gsa-request-form.pdf?ver=0306.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.5	Any person who subdivides or fragmentizes any contract, the probable cost of which would require competitive bidding as directed by the Delaware Code into two or more contracts with the intent to avoid compliance with the State's procurement practices, shall be fined as directed by 29 Del. C. §6903 (a).	DELETED	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.5	If the agency elects to award on the basis of best value, the agency must determine that the successful bidder is responsive and responsible, as defined in this subsection.	If the agency elects to award on the basis of best value, the agency must determine that the successful bidder is responsive and responsible.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.6.3 (1)	All solicitations are required to be processed through www.bids.delaware.gov for formal above threshold procurements. The solicitation process is available through GSS at http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/documents/agencyboilers/agency_solicitations_f lowchart.pdf.	All solicitations are required to be processed through www.bids.delaware.gov for formal above threshold procurements. The solicitation process is available through GSS at http://mymarketplace.delaware.gov/documents/agency-solicitation-flowchart.pdf	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.6.3 (3)	For all lump-sum multiple of direct personnel expense or cost-plus-a-fixed-fee professional services contracts, the firm receiving the award is required to execute a truth-in-negotiation certificate. (29 Del. C. § 6982 (a)(2))	For all lump-sum multiple of direct personnel expense or cost-plus-a-fixed-fee professional services contracts, the firm receiving the award may require to execute a truth-in-negotiation certificate. (29 Del. C. § 6982 (a)(2))	Chapter 5 - Procurement

9/13/2018	5	5.7	All passenger vehicles, including sedans, station wagons, passenger and utility vans, off- road vehicles, police-type cars and station wagons and trucks rated 10,000 gross vehicle weight (GVW) or less purchased for State use by any agency/school district must be approved by the OMB Director and purchased by contracts administered by the GSS.[CA-1] All other vehicles purchased for State use by any agency/school district must be purchased from contracts administered by the GSSGovernment Support Services. (29 Del. C. §6906 (a)) Used vehicles employed by any agency for undercover	Used vehicles employed by any agency for undercover operations may be purchased by negotiation rather than by competitive bidding, provided that the negotiated prices are approved by the OMB Director and the Controller General. (29 Del. C. §6906)(c))	Chapter 5 - Procurement
			operations may be purchased by negotiation rather than by competitive bidding, provided that the negotiated prices are approved by the OMB Director and the Controller General. (29 Del. C. §6906)(c))		Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.7	Note: This procedure does not relieve the organization from obtaining other required approvals as described in this Chapter	Note: This procedure does not relieve the Organization from obtaining other required approvals as described in this Chapter	Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.8	A lease is defined as a contract by which one conveys property for a specified term for a specified rent. It may be a straight lease (i.e. rental) or a lease-purchase through which the asset is required. A capital lease-purchase arrangement provides for the acquisition of fixed assets over a period of time during which the vendor of the leased property or a third party (as in the case in the State's Master Lease Program) provides the financing.	A lease is defined as a contract that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset as specified in the contract for a period of time. Examples of non-financial assets include buildings, land, vehicles and equipment. To determine whether a contract conveys control of the right to use the underlying asset, it should include: •The right to obtain the present service capacity from use of the asset as specified in the contract. •The right to determine the nature and manner of use of the asset as specified in the contract. Leases include contracts that, although not explicitly identified as leases, meet the definition of a lease. Contracts for services are not considered leases unless the contract contains both a lease component and a service component.	Chapter 5 - Procurement

9/13/2018	5	5.8.1	5.8.1 Lease/Purchase Criteria Organizations may not procure independent 3rd party financing arrangements. The Master Municipal Lease Purchase Agreement (MMLPA) contract administered by the State is a mandatory use contract. Lease contracts are not covered by the bidding laws of the State (29 Del. C. Ch. 69) since these laws refer only to purchases. However, the use of the "lease", in and of itself, does not make a contract a lease arrangement. Contracts, which are in substance purchases, are subject to the bidding laws. Factors, such as the intent of the parties and substance of the agreement, need to be examined to determine if a contract is a strict lease or in substance a purchase governed by the bidding laws. Factors to be considered in determining if a contract is a lease-purchase are:	5.8.1 Property Leases All property leases must conform to unique requirements of State law and provide for comprehensive maintenance and reporting of fiscal information. The Director of OMB shall negotiate, review, and approve, on behalf of all state departments and state agencies, all leases and lease renewals for facilities throughout the state. (29 Del. C. §6307A (e) (3) Organizations are required to adhere to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management's procedures for Lease Space. Detailed procedures and flowchart are available on the Division of Facilities Management website at https://dfm.delaware.gov/realprop/lease-space.shtml	Chapter 5 - Procurement

			Substantial Equivalence – If the State is bound to pay rent substantially equal, in total, to the value of the goods being leased, and the State's only sensible course of action at the end of the lease is to become owner of the goods, the contract is considered a purchase; Option to Purchase – If the lease provides that at the end of the lease period, the State has an option to purchase at a cost which is disproportionately small in relation to the rental already paid, this is an indication the contract is, in substance, a purchase; Obligation to Repair and Maintain – A contract entered into by the State to retain possession of goods during the lease period and to repair and maintain the goods, indicates the contract is a purchase; and Risk of Loss – The acceptance by the State of the risk of loss during the lease period requiring the State to carry insurance on such risk can indicate the contract is a purchase. The last two factors, i.e. obligation to repair and maintain and risk of loss, are factors to be considered in determining if a contract is for a purchase. They are not conclusive tests. Also, the above listed factors are not all inclusive. Lease contracts, entered into with the intent to convert to a lease-purchase later, should be bid.		Chapter 5 - Procurement
9/13/2018	5	5.8.2	5.8.2 Leasing Options Leasing equipment may be appropriate when the equipment is expected to have a very short useful life and there is, therefore, no economic reason to acquire it. At times, leasing certain equipment may be cheaper in the aggregate, if service contracts and supplies are included at a discount rate. NOTE: All leases must carry tax-exempt financing rates. The GSS section of OMB maintains a Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program. Current rates can be obtained by contacting GSS.	5.8.2 Equipment Leases Copiers, printers, computers and communication devices are common types of equipment that may be leased. Organizations may not procure independent third party financing arrangements. The Master Municipal Lease Purchase Agreement (MMLPA) contract administered by the State is a mandatory use contract. Lease contracts are not covered by the bidding laws of the State (29 Del. C. Ch. 69) since these laws refer only to purchases. The GSS section of OMB maintains a Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program. Current rates can be obtained by contacting GSS.	Chapter 5 - Procurement

			Covered Organizations are required to use the Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program, unless the Organization can demonstrate a rationale for using an alternative vendor. Any alternative vendor(s) must be approved, on a case by case basis, by GSS prior to contracting to lease. Non-covered Organizations (Transportation Authority, Transportation Trust Fund, public school districts, Legislative Branch and the Board of Pension Trustees) must conduct an analysis of available financing alternatives from several potential vendors and select the vendor with the lowest financing cost. The lessee Organization is responsible to ensure all proper documentation is prepared, including Federal form 8038. The Secretary of Finance is the only authorized signatory for this form. Each Organization must forward the Federal form 8038, with the appropriate background information, to the Office of the Secretary of Finance (Attention: Director of Bond Finance). The form will be reviewed, signed, and returned to the lessee Organization for filing. For aggregate amounts greater than $3 million, the Director of Bond Finance in the Office of the Secretary of Finance must be consulted to determine whether a more economic manner to finance the proposed equipment should be considered. By its nature, leasing represents the most expensive form of finance capital to the State. Equipment that has less than a 10-year life should be paid for with operating (non-bond) funds. Equipment that has at least a 10-year life may be eligible for purchase with general obligation bond funding and should be incorporated in the organization's capital budget funding request. Under no circumstances shall general obligation bond authorization be used for lease payments.	Covered Organizations are required to use the Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program, unless the Organization can demonstrate a rationale for using an alternative vendor. Any alternative vendor(s) must be approved, on a case by case basis, by GSS prior to contracting to lease. Non-covered Organizations (Transportation Authority, Transportation Trust Fund, public school districts, Legislative Branch and the Board of Pension Trustees) must conduct an analysis of available financing alternatives from several potential vendors and select the vendor with the lowest financing cost. The lessee Organization is responsible to ensure all proper documentation is prepared, including Federal form 8038. The Secretary of Finance is the only authorized signatory for this form. Each Organization must forward the Federal form 8038, with the appropriate background information, to the Office of the Secretary of Finance (Attention: Director of Bond Finance). The form will be reviewed, signed, and returned to the lessee Organization for filing. For aggregate amounts greater than $3 million, the Director of Bond Finance in the Office of the Secretary of Finance must be consulted to determine whether a more economic manner to finance the proposed equipment should be considered. By its nature, leasing represents the most expensive form of finance capital to the State. Equipment that has less than a 10-year life should be paid for with operating (non-bond) funds. Equipment that has at least a 10-year life may be eligible for purchase with general obligation bond funding and should be incorporated in the Organization's capital budget funding request. Under no circumstances shall general obligation bond authorization be used for lease payments.	
8/10/2018	11	Exhibit C	V. Process Request Path • Please send all requests to John D. Nauman, OMB at john.nauman@state.de.us	V. Process Request Path • Please send all requests to Cali Engelsiepen, OMB at Cali.Engelsiepen@state.de.us	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

7/2/2018	14	14.1.1	The Division of Accounting (DOA) Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) provides information and guidance to State Organizations on how to properly administer Payroll functions while complying with applicable laws, rules, and regulations.	The Division of Accounting (DOA) Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) provides information and guidance to State Organizations on proper administration of Payroll functions while complying with applicable laws, rules, and regulations.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.2.1	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml	https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.2.1	Organizations are required to have in place and enforce effective internal controls to monitor Payroll-related transactions. These internal controls must be documented in a Payroll Internal Controls Plan on file with the Division of Accounting, Payroll Compliance Group.. Controls must include, but are not limited to, the review and approval of all wage payments, preapproval of overtime, docking, and leave usage for employees.	Organizations are required to maintain and enforce effective internal controls to monitor Payroll-related transactions. These internal controls must be documented in a Payroll Internal Controls Plan. Controls must include, but are not limited to, the review and approval of all wage payments, preapproval of overtime, docking, and leave usage for employees.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.2.1	Segregate time-keeping and supervision functions from personnel, payroll processing, disbursement and general ledger functions.	Segregate timekeeping and supervision functions from personnel, payroll processing, disbursement and general ledger functions.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.2.1	Individuals approving time sheets should not prepare or enter payroll transactions.	Individuals approving timesheets should not prepare or enter payroll transactions.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.2.2	Organizations have recurring biweekly funding expenditures related to the payment of salaries and premium pays (Shift, Hazard, Board Certified, etc.) owed to employees in authorized positions for time worked in the current pay period.	Organizations have recurring biweekly funding expenditures related to the payment of salaries and premium pays (Shift Differential, Hazard Duty, Board Certified, etc.) owed to employees in authorized positions for time worked in the current pay period.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.3	Organizations submit new Payroll Signature Cards annually by July 1st.	Organizations must submit new Payroll Signature Cards annually by July 1st.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.3	Contact the Payroll Compliance Group for a blank signature card. The Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, Title 6, Chapter 12A of the Delaware Code, allows for an electronic signature to authorize financial transactions. Authorized signers submit an electronic approval of biweekly payroll expenditures by sending an email to the PCG that includes the verbiage below with a list of the covered Department IDs: To: PRFUND.AUTH@state.de.us Subject: Payroll Funding Expenditures Authorization I, _____ (Signer), certify that the associated charges for the Pay Period ending _____ (Pay Period End Date) for the Department IDs listed below meet _____ all federal and state legal and regulatory requirements and that the represented expenditures do not exceed the remaining balance of funds appropriated by the General Assembly to this Organization.	Payroll Authorized Signature Cards are located on the Division of Accounting's website: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.4	(2) Each recipient of State wage, salary or retirement payments shall designate 1financial institution and associated account and provide the payment authorizing information necessary for the recipient to receive electronic funds transfer payments through each institution so designated.	(2) Each recipient of State wage, salary or retirement payments shall designate at least one financial institution and associated account and provide the payment authorizing information necessary for the recipient to receive electronic funds transfer payments through each institution so designated.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.4.1	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml.	https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.4.1	The Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) monitors a master list of all direct deposit non- participants and reviews it for any new entries. The PCG contacts the Organization regarding any employee who is not in compliance with the law, (refer to the PCG Payroll Policy: Mandatory Direct Deposit Participation Enforcement & Escalation Process – PCG-DDMPE: http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml.	The Payroll Compliance Group (PCG) monitors a master list of all direct deposit non- participants and reviews it for any new entries. The PCG contacts the Organization regarding any employee who does not comply with the law, (refer to the PCG Payroll Policy: Mandatory Direct Deposit Participation Enforcement & Escalation Process – PCG-DDMPE: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml).	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.5	The US Department of State administers the J1 Exchange Program under the provisions of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961. The State of Delaware participates in this program by employing teachers and professors who are residents of other countries and are in the United States on a J-1 Visa. The U.S. has income tax treaties with a number of foreign countries. Under these treaties, pay of professors and teachers who are residents of certain countries is generally exempt from U.S. income tax for 2 or 3 years if the employee temporarily visits the U.S. to teach or do research. These reduced rates and exemptions vary among countries and specific items of income. If there is no treaty between a country and the U.S., employees must pay income tax on the wages. For detailed information on the exchange program and guidance on employment taxes and OECs for residents of China, France, or Spain, refer to PCG Bulletin #2012_001 – Non-Resident Alien Teachers: http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml. Contact the PCG for guidance on foreign employees who are residents of other countries.	The PCG reviews the tax status of alien workers including teachers and professors employed by the State of Delaware. Based upon the varied facts and circumstances for individual employees and the applicable code, PCG will ensure proper tax set up for employees in compliance with IRS regulations. Upon hiring an alien, the Organization must notify PCG of the hire. For detailed information refer to Payroll Procedure PCG-NRA-Tax Treatment of Income Paid to Aliens: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/PCG-NRA.pdf	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	14	14.6	Reference: Publication 15-B – Employer's Tax Guide To Fringe Benefits: http://www.irs.gov/publications/p15b/ar02.html	Reference: Publication 15-B – Employer's Tax Guide To Fringe Benefits: https://www.irs.gov/publications/p15b	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.6.1	14.6.5 Definitions De Minimis Fringe Benefit – any property or service with a value so small it is unreasonable or impractical to account for it. Accountable Plan – meets the IRS requirements that reimbursed expenses are business related and substantiated with receipts. Nonaccountable Plan – reimbursements for nonbusiness-related expenses or expenses not substantiated with receipts. These reimbursements are taxable income. In-Kind – payments made in something other than cash. Working Condition Fringe Benefit – employer-provided items that would be deductible by an employee as a business expense if they had incurred the cost. These types of benefits are excludable from income per IRC §132(d). The general rules are that the benefit must be provided so the employee can perform his or her job and the allowances and reimbursed expenses must be substantiated with reports and/or receipts.	14.6.1 Definitions De Minimis Fringe Benefit – any property or service with a value so small it is unreasonable or impractical to account for it. Accountable Plan – meets the IRS requirements that reimbursed expenses are business related and substantiated with receipts. Working Condition Fringe Benefit – employer-provided items that would be deductible by an employee as a business expense if they had incurred the cost. These types of benefits are excludable from income per IRC §132(d). The general rules are that the benefit must be provided so the employee can perform his or her job and the allowances and reimbursed expenses must be substantiated with reports and/or receipts.	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.6.2	14.6.1 Clothing/Uniform/Footwear Some Organizations employ individuals whose specialized job requirements include issuance and/or care and upkeep of uniforms, clothing, or footwear, or cash allowances for the purchase of these items. Periodic allowance payments made to employees for the purchase and maintenance of specific articles of employer-required uniforms are not taxable to the employees provided the uniforms are not adaptable to general use, and are not worn for general use. In addition, the employees must substantiate the expenses. If the employer does not require substantiation, the allowance is taxable as wages and subject to withholding when paid. If it is determined that the clothing qualifies as a taxable fringe benefit, then the IRS requires that the fair market value be included on the employee's W-2 and withholdings be deducted. PCG Bulletin 2013_002 – Uniform & Clothing Allowance Fringe Benefits includes guidance on determining if the Uniform/Clothing is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit. http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins_archive.shtml	14.6.2 Clothing/Uniform/Footwear Some Organizations employ individuals whose specialized job requirements include issuance and/or care and upkeep of uniforms, clothing, or footwear, or cash allowances for the purchase of these items. Periodic allowance payments made to employees for the purchase and maintenance of specific articles of employer-required uniforms are not taxable to the employees provided the uniforms are not adaptable to general use, and are not worn for general use. In addition, the employees must substantiate the expenses. If the employer does not require substantiation, the allowance is taxable as wages and subject to withholding when paid. If it is determined that the clothing qualifies as a taxable fringe benefit, then the IRS requires that the fair market value be included on the employee's W-2 and withholdings be deducted. PCG Bulletin 2015_001 – Uniform & Clothing Allowance Fringe Benefits includes guidance on determining if the Uniform/Clothing is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit. https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.6.3	14.6.2 Commuting Use of a State Provided Vehicle Commuting is the only authorized "personal use" of State-owned vehicles, pursuant to the State Policies, Procedures, and Standards, issued by the Government Support Services (GSS), Office of Fleet Management. Delaware Code provides for fines for any violations of this policy. Organizations must maintain current and accurate records of employees who are provided a State vehicle. For any part of a vehicle's usage to be considered non-taxable, Organizations should only provide vehicles to those employees whose job duties require the use of a vehicle. If the vehicle is used for both business and personal travel, the employee must account for the business use to the employer. Commuting and all other personal use of a State-provided vehicle is a taxable fringe benefit. All passengers commuting in a State vehicle, with the exception of vanpools, are subject to all the same taxable income rules. The IRS requires that the calculated value of commuting use of a State-provided vehicle be included on the employee's W-2 and withholdings be deducted. The State uses the Special Accounting Period Rule which makes November 1 - October 31 the taxable year for reporting commuting use. For detailed information on Vehicle Usage and guidance on associated employment taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Payroll Policy: Vehicle Usage – PCG-VEHUSE: http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml For detailed information on entering Vehicle Usage imputed income in the PHRST system, refer to PHRST Payroll Policy: Vehicle Usage – PRU-VEH-01. http://extranet.phrst.state.de.us/production/procedures.shtml	14.6.3 Commuting Use of a State Provided Vehicle Commuting is the only authorized "personal use" of State-owned vehicles, pursuant to the State Policies, Procedures, and Standards, issued by the Office of Fleet Management (GSS). Delaware Code provides for fines for any violations of this policy. Organizations must maintain current and accurate records of employees who are provided a State vehicle. For any part of a vehicle's usage to be considered non-taxable, Organizations should only provide vehicles to those employees whose job duties require the use of a vehicle. If the vehicle is used for both business and personal travel, the employee must account for the business use to the employer. Commuting and all other personal use of a State-provided vehicle is a taxable fringe benefit. All passengers commuting in a State vehicle, with the exception of vanpools, are subject to all the same taxable income rules. The IRS requires that the calculated value of commuting use of a State-provided vehicle be included on the employee's W-2 and withholdings be deducted. The State uses the Special Accounting Period Rule which makes November 1 - October 31 the taxable year for reporting commuting use. For detailed information on Vehicle Usage and guidance on associated employment taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Payroll Policy: Vehicle Usage – PCG-VEHUSE: https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/policies.shtml For detailed information on entering Vehicle Usage imputed income in the PHRST system, refer to PHRST Payroll Policy: Vehicle Usage – PRU-VEH-01. https://extranet.phrst.state.de.us/production/procedures.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.6.4	14.6.3 Meal Provisions To determine if a meal is allowable, Organizations should refer to Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements, Section 7.6.6.2. If the Organization determines the meal or meal reimbursement is allowable, the following must be considered to determine if there are tax implications to the employee. To determine if meal reimbursements are excludable from gross income, employers must consider general fringe benefit rules as well as regulations included in several sections of the Internal Revenue Code. Provision of infrequent meals of minimal value may be excluded as de minimis fringe benefits if it is unreasonable or impractical to account for the food. The value of occasional meals provided during employer-required overtime is excludable from wages. Refer to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Meal Reimbursement Policy for guidelines for the reimbursement of meals when working overtime. http://intranet.omb.state.de.us/policies/index.shtml The value of meals provided for the convenience of the employer is generally excludable from wages. Meal expense reimbursements or allowances must meet the accountable plan rules in order to be excludable from wages. For detailed information on Meal provisions and guidance on associated taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Bulletin # 2012_004 – Meal Provisions. http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml Refer to Chapter 11 - Travel Policy, for the policy on reimbursement of meal expenses incurred during out-of-state travel.	14.6.4 Meal Provisions To determine if a meal is allowable, Organizations should refer to Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements, Section 7.6.6.2. If the Organization determines the meal or meal reimbursement is allowable, the following must be considered to determine if there are tax implications to the employee. To determine if meal reimbursements are excludable from gross income, employers must consider general fringe benefit rules as well as regulations included in several sections of the Internal Revenue Code. Provision of infrequent meals of minimal value may be excluded as de minimis fringe benefits if it is unreasonable or impractical to account for the food. The value of occasional meals provided during employer-required overtime is excludable from wages. The value of meals provided for the convenience of the employer is generally excludable from wages. Meal expense reimbursements or allowances must meet the accountable plan rules in order to be excludable from wages. For detailed information on Meal provisions and guidance on associated taxes and OECs, refer to PCG Bulletin # 2012_004 – Meal Provisions. https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml Refer to Chapter 11 - Travel Policy, for the policy on reimbursement of meal expenses incurred during out-of-state travel. https://budget.delaware.gov/accounting-manual/documents/chapter11.pdf?ver=0226	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance

7/2/2018	14	14.6.5	14.6.4 Tuition Reimbursement Internal Revenue Code (IRC) §132(d) (Education as Working Condition Fringe Benefit) provides an exclusion from gross income of reimbursements of expenses for job-related courses. IRC §127 (Qualified Educational Assistance Program) provides an exclusion of up to $5,250 per calendar year for amounts paid by an employer through a sponsored educational assistance program. Qualified education expenses include tuition, fees, books, and supplies for both undergraduate and graduate education. The IRS requires that §127 Education Assistance Programs have a separate written plan. In the absence of a written plan, reimbursements for non-job-related courses are taxable. As a benefit to State employees, Organizations may provide Educational Assistance and/or Tuition Reimbursement, provided the funds are available in the budget. PCG Bulletin 2013_001 – Education Assistance/Tuition Reimbursement includes guidance on determining if the education assistance is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit. http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml	14.6.5 Tuition Reimbursement Internal Revenue Code (IRC) §132(d) (Education as Working Condition Fringe Benefit) provides an exclusion from gross income of reimbursements of expenses for job-related courses. IRC §127 (Qualified Educational Assistance Program) provides an exclusion of up to $5,250 per calendar year for amounts paid by an employer through a sponsored educational assistance program. Qualified education expenses include tuition, fees, books, and supplies for both undergraduate and graduate education. The IRS requires that §127 Education Assistance Programs have a separate written plan. In the absence of a written plan, reimbursements for non-job-related courses are taxable. As a benefit to State employees, Organizations may provide Educational Assistance and/or Tuition Reimbursement, provided the funds are available in the budget. PCG Bulletin 2013_001 – Education Assistance/Tuition Reimbursement includes guidance on determining if the education assistance is a taxable fringe benefit or a working condition fringe benefit. https://accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
7/2/2018	12	12.4.1	A cardholder who makes unauthorized purchases is liable for the total dollar amount of such purchases. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee within 30 days of the transaction. All such transactions must be reported to DOA immediately. Upon resolution, a copy of the check, the Organization's deposit slip and the supporting detail on what is being reimbursed must also be submitted to DOA.	A cardholder who makes unauthorized purchase(s) is liable for the total dollar amount of such purchase(s). The employee must reimburse the purchase amount within 30 days of the transaction. If the employee has not complied with the 30-day threshold, the Organization Fiscal Officer notifies the Organization Payroll Officer of the requirement to escalate the collection of the unauthorized/unallowable transaction(s) with the assistance of the Payroll Compliance Group. The Payroll Compliance Group will assist the Organization with the following: •Full reimbursement by personal check/money order •Full repayment via an after-tax payroll deductions(s)	Chapter 12 - PCard

1/2/2018	7	7.16		**All Foreign Vendor payments must be paid from FSF.** Foreign Vendors must not be paid through outside accounts due to IRS reporting requirements. Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to Foreign Vendor requirements. Once a Foreign Vendor is established in the system and made active: •Contracts must be attached to all Purchase Orders when using a Foreign Vendor. •Invoices must be attached to all vouchers in the system when paying a Foreign Vendor. •Purchase Orders can be created and payment can be made to the vendor. • When applicable, Foreign Vendors must include the following representation on their Invoices "*No services were performed within the United States*".	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/1/17	6	6.2	All accounting transactions require standard approval(s) for processing, unless specifically stated otherwise in the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual. Standard approvals can include both Organization and State-level approvals, based on the dollar amount of a transaction. In addition to standard approvals, transactions may require special approvals. Special approvals are required for various commodity purchases, such as: • Computers • Telephone Equipment • Vehicles • Postage Equipment • Insurance • Imaging Services • Individual Consultants • Purchases Coded to Bond Accounts • Expenditures from the Advanced Planning and Real property Acquisition Fund	All accounting transactions require standard approval(s) for processing, unless specifically stated otherwise in the Budget and Accounting Policy Manual. Standard approvals can include both Organization and State-level approvals, based on the dollar amount of a transaction. In addition to standard approvals, transactions may require special approvals. Special approvals are required for various commodity purchases, such as: • Information Technology • Insurance • Communications • Microfilm and Imaging • Capital Improvements • Vehicles • Special Counsel • Postage Equipment Appropriation 40213 (Homeland Security Grant)	Chapter 6 - Approvals

11/1/17	6	6.3.1	State-level and special approvers include: • Division of Accounting (DOA) • Department of Finance (DOF) • Office of Management and Budget (OMB) • Department of Technology and Information (DTI) • Controller General Office (CGO) Office of the State Treasurer (OST)	State-level and special approvers include: • Division of Accounting (DOA) • Department of Finance (DOF) • Office of Management and Budget (OMB) • Department of Technology and Information (DTI) • Controller General Office (CGO) • Office of the State Treasurer (OST) • Department of Education (DOE) • Department of State (DOS) • Department of State and Homeland Security (DSHS) Office of the Governor and Attorney General	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/1/17	6	6.5		~~Transaction Amount~~ ~~Transaction Type~~ ~~Workflow Path~~ ~~≤ $10,000~~ ~~Standard Approvals only~~ ~~Organization Internal Accountant + Business Manager + DOA~~ ~~≤ $10,000~~ ~~Special Approval(s) Required~~ ~~Organization Internal Accountant + Business Manager + State Special Approver(s) + DOA~~ ~~> $10,000~~ ~~Standard Approvals~~ ~~Organization Internal Accountant + Business Manager + OMB + DOA~~ ~~> $10,000~~ ~~Special Approval(s)~~ ~~RequiredOrganization Internal Accountant + Business Manager + State Special Approver(s) + OMB + DOA~~	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/1/17	6	6.5		~~Transaction Amount~~ ~~Transaction Type~~ ~~Minimum Approvals Required~~ ~~Comments~~ ~~All~~ ~~Bond-Coded Purchases (fund 300)~~ ~~Organization Internal Accountant + Business Manager + OMB + DOA~~ ~~Applies to Req's, PO's, Direct Claim Vouchers, P-Card and IV's~~	Chapter 6 - Approvals

11/1/17	6	6.6	Item Special Approver(s) Comments Information Technology Department of Technology and Information's Internal Technology Investment Council Approval of project plan required, approval not needed for individual POs. **Exceptions**: Hardware and Software support/maintenance renewals; additional software licenses; PC/desktop equipment replacements; minor enhancements (up to 70 hrs or $10,000; daily operational supplies (e.g., paper stock, ink, etc.); on-demand repair services; IT-related training/education. Capital Improvements Office of Management and Budget For all POs, Change Orders, and Direct Claims coded to Bond Accounts, **Exceptions**: Highway and School – Minor Capital. School-Minor Capital transactions require approval of DOE, School Plant Maintenance.	Item Special Approver(s) Comments Information Technology Department of Technology and Information For information technology-related goods and services (includes network and data cabling-related purchases) with a value over $10,000, regardless of funding source, as well as all telephone and video system equipment and maintenance purchases and all security system purchases (those security system related items that need to meet the Statewide Building Access Security standard and/or will be using State computer networks) regardless of dollar amount or funding source. See Section 6.6.1 Capital Improvements Department of Education For all POs, Change Orders, and Direct Claims coded to Bond Accounts and School – Minor Capital. School-Minor Capital transactions require approval of DOE, Capital Projects Management. ~~Proposed Architectural, Structural, Electrical and Mechanical Plans, Specifications, and Cost Estimates~~ ~~Office of Management and Budget, Facilities Management~~ ~~Prior to contract execution. **Exceptions:** highway construction and reconstruction; school district minor capital improvements.~~ ~~Contractual Services with individuals~~ ~~DOA~~ ~~See **Section 6.6.2** – Individual Consultants.~~ ~~Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund~~ ~~Director, Office of Management and Budget and Budget Commission~~ ~~See **Section 6.6.11** – Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund~~ ~~Relocation Assistance~~ ~~Office of Management and Budget~~ ~~Available on the OMB HRM website at: http://www.delawarepersonnel.com/policies~~	Chapter 6 - Approvals

11/1/17	6	6.6.61	No new technology project may be initiated unless covered by a formal project plan approved by DTI (29 Del. C. §9006C). DTI procurements include hardware, software, and communications equipment, including telephone systems. The State's Chief Information Officer (CIO) has established DTI's Internal Technology Investment Council (iTIC) to review and recommend IT procurements. The iTIC, through the business case process, reviews all proposed plans with specific consideration given to the proposed project's feasibility, risk, suitability, and its overall compliance with stated and de facto technical standards and guidelines. Exceptions to the iTIC review process include: • Hardware maintenance (support contract) renewals; • Software support/maintenance contract renewals, including arrangements with third-party contractors who provide continuing application support services; • Additional software licenses. Software product must already be in production use. Product may not be identified as "Declining", "Discontinued", or "Disallowed" on the applicable standards listing as supplied by the Technology and Architecture Standards Committee (TASC); • PC/desktop equipment replacements. The iTIC should be made aware of bulk or department-wide PC replenishments; • Minor application/system/infrastructure enhancement activities. A minor enhancement activity is defined as up to 70 person-hours of effort or a cost up to $10,000; • Daily operational components, including: •Supplies to support IT operations (e.g., paper stock, preprinted forms, ink cartridges, tape cartridges, etc.); •Spare parts for equipment supporting day-to-day operations (e.g., memory, hard drives, monitors, etc.); •On-demand repair services to operational equipment; and •IT-related training/education, unless it is directly related to a project that requires a Business Case review. Organizations should refer to DTI's web page for the most current exception list and any additional information regarding the business case process at	No new technology project may be initiated unless covered by a formal project plan approved by the Department of Technology and Information (DTI) (29 Del. C. §9006C). DTI procurements include hardware, software, and communications equipment, including telephone systems. Purchase orders, requisitions and direct claim vouchers relating to IT purchases are to be sent to DTI for review and approval if it meets the following criteria: IT-related goods, including network and data cabling-related purchases, and services with a value over $10,000 regardless of funding source. Telephone and video system equipment, maintenance purchases, and security system purchases, including security system-related items needed to meet the Statewide Building Access Security standard and/or will be using State computer networks regardless of dollar amount or funding source. Organizations should refer to DTI's web page for the most current exception list and any additional information regarding the business case process at https://extranet.dti.state.de.us/information/dtie_information_businessProcesses.shtml.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

11/1/17	6	6.6.2	Individual Consultants	Moved to Section 6.7 Contractual Services with Individuals	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/1/17	6	6.6.6	Proposed Architectural, Structural, Electrical, and Mechanical Plans, Specifications, and Cost Estimates	Moved to Section 6.8	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/1/17	6	6.6.11	Advanced Planning and Real Property Acquisition Fund	Moved to Section 6.9	Chapter 6 - Approvals
11/1/17	6	6.6.9		6.6.9 Appropriation 40213 (Homeland Security Grant) Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers need the approval of DEMA to ensure that expenditures meet all federal and state policies prior to requesting reimbursement from the federal government.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
7/1/17	2	2.5	FSF Reconciliation Certificates (Form DOA001) due **monthly** to the Division of Accounting (DOA).	FSF Reconciliation Certificates (Form DOA001) due **quarterly** to the Division of Accounting (DOA).	Chapter 2 – Internal Controls
7/1/17	13	13.10	FSF is available for tracking the costs of all projects including projects that will not meet the capitalization thresholds. Requirements for tracking costs are as follows:	FSF is available for tracking the costs of all projects including projects that will not meet the capitalization thresholds. Requirements for tracking costs are as follows: 1.Project costs totaling $1 million and over – must use the FSF Project Costing module to record all costs associated with the project (Chapter 4 – Budgeting, Section 4.8 Project Costing); 2.Project costs totaling $100,000 up to $1 million – must use FSF program codes (major or minor) to record all costs associated with the project or can use Project Costing; 3.Project costs under $100,000 can be coded in the regular manner of expenses but can use program codes or Project Costing	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

7/1/17	13	13.10.1	Paid labor, material, and overhead costs of a construction project may be temporarily tracked and recorded in the FSF Project Costing module or the Organization's internal CWIP policy (Chapter 4 – Budgeting, Section 4.8 Project Costing). Cumulative expenditures to all vendors involved in the project are tracked and documented if the expenditures meet the criteria for construction items.	Paid contract labor, material, and overhead costs of a construction project must be tracked in accordance with the requirements previously noted. Cumulative expenditures to all vendors involved in the project are tracked and documented if the expenditures meet the criteria for construction items. Expenditures should be recorded to the following accounts: • 55007 Construction/Building Services – for architectural, engineering, legal and other professional service costs • 58100 Land Improvement – for construction costs that will meet the capitalization criteria as a land improvement • 58200 Buildings – for construction costs for projects that will be capitalized as a new building 58300 Building Improvements – for construction costs for projects that will be capitalized as an improvement or addition to an existing capitalized building	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
7/1/17	13	13.10.3	If the Project Costing module is utilized, when a project is complete, the State Organization responsible for the project changes the status of the project in the system's Project Costing module to in-service. In-service is when the end user begins using the software. The paid costs in the Application Development Stage must be tracked by the appropriate Organization using a tracking system like Construction-Work-In-Progress. (Organizations should refer to Section 13.10.1 of this chapter.)	As per the noted requirements, the Project Costing module must be utilized. When a project is complete, the State Organization responsible for the project changes the status of the project in the system's Project Costing module to in-service. In-service is when the end user begins using the software. (Organizations should refer to Section 13.10. of this chapter.) Expenditures should be recorded to the following accounts: •55051 Consultants – for all professional service costs • 55061 Temporary Employment Service – for temporary workers required throughout the development stage • 55073 Computer Services – for costs of developing the software 58800 Computer Equipment/Software – for costs of software development or purchase of additional software products required to ensure the functionality of the developed software	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

2/15/17	7	7.16	After a vendor has supplied the new or changed information, the data will be forwarded to DOA for review and approval. Approved vendors are then added to the appropriate system tables, and the vendor may be selected to process requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers. **Purchases may only be made using vendors who have completed vendor registration and have been approved by DOA.** Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to vendor requirements. Vendors must be set up and activated in the vendor table in order for the system to issue payments. This includes State employees, who must be set up in the vendor table. State employees must complete vendor set up through the State's website (without the W-9 requirements), and then, have the vendor status activated by DOA.	IRS standards dictate that all vendors receiving payment from the State must have a valid vendor name and Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) combination. All vendors must be successfully TIN matched against IRS records prior to the disbursement of payment. Vendors that have been successfully TIN matched may be selected to process requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers. **Purchases may only be made using vendors who have completed vendor registration and have been TIN matched by DOA.** Organizations should contact DOA for assistance or questions relating to vendor requirements. Vendors must be set up and activated in the vendor table in order for the system to issue payments. State employees must also be set up in the vendor table. State employees must complete vendor set up by submitting the State's automated DE Employee Vendor Form, which is accessible through the State Employees section of the DOA website http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/communications.shtml	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
08/29/16	12	All Sections	PCard Reconciler or PCard Coordinator	PCard Coordinator/Reconciler (the PCard Coordinator and PCard Reconciler roles have been consolidated into one "bundled" role)	Chapter 12 - PCard
07/14/16	7	7.2	Requisitions, POs, and Direct Claims are initiated at the Organization. After receiving all required Organization approvals, Organizations must determine if the purchase is subject to any special approvals.	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). Requisitions, POs, and Direct Claims are initiated at the Organization. After receiving all required Organization approvals, Organizations must determine if the purchase is subject to any special approvals.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.3	1. All expenditures not exceeding $5,000	1. All expenditures not exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). A purchase must not be split into multiple transactions under $5,000 to circumvent the State Procurement Code.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.4	http://budget.delaware.gov/forms.shtml	http://www.budget.delaware.gov/forms/index.shtml	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.5	Requisitions and POs require review and approval in the FSF system to create an encumbrance. All proposed purchases over $5,000 require DOA review and approval in addition to any Organization level approvals. For a complete list of approval requirements, Organizations should refer to **Chapter 6 – Approvals**.	A PO is required for purchases exceeding $5,000 (individually or in aggregate). Requisitions and POs require review and approval in the FSF system to create an encumbrance. All proposed purchases over $5,000 require DOA review and approval in addition to any Organization level approvals. For a complete list of approval requirements, Organizations should refer to **Chapter 6 – Approvals**.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

07/14/16	7	7.5.4	An exception to this policy is made for school districts to allow the schools to obligate school supplies for the following school year with the provision that the obligation(s) shall not be due and payable until after July 1 **(29 Del. C. §6519(b)).**	An exception to this policy is made for school districts to allow the schools to obligate school supplies or capital outlay items for the following school year with the provision that the obligation(s) shall not be due and payable until after July 1 of the next fiscal year **(29 Del. C. §6519(b)).**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.6.6.1	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware PCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible, travel-related expenses will be reimbursed using a voucher. Request for reimbursement is a manual process, external to FSF, performed prior to processing the voucher. Employees must complete and sign a Personal Expense Reimbursement form (AP003). This form and supporting documentation, including all **itemized receipts**, should be submitted to the appropriate Agency authority **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel. Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An **itemized receipt must be obtained** as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic. Reimbursement payments greater than $5,000 require DOA approval. All supporting documentation for travel reimbursements and reconciliations is stored at the Agency for audit purposes.	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware ~~PCard~~ Travel Card. However, in cases where this option is not possible, travel-related expenses will be reimbursed using a voucher. See **Chapter 11 – Travel Policy, Section 11.5 Travel Expense Reimbursement** for the policy regarding travel reimbursement. ~~Request for reimbursement is a manual process, external to FSF, performed prior to processing the voucher. Employees must complete and sign a Personal Expense Reimbursement form (AP003). This form and supporting documentation, including all **itemized receipts**, should be submitted to the appropriate Agency authority **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel.~~ ~~Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An **itemized receipt must be obtained** as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic.~~ ~~Reimbursement payments greater than $5,000 require DOA approval. All supporting documentation for travel reimbursements and reconciliations is stored at the Agency for audit purposes.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.12		Section rewritten	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
07/14/16	7	7.14	Payment of earnings to State officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through PHRST (Payroll Human Resources System Technology) as a service to DOF and OST.	Payment of earnings to State officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through PHRST (Payroll Human Resources System Technology) ~~as a service to DOF and OST~~.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

07/14/16	7	7.20	Organizations are not permitted to file paper 1099s. **ALL** Form 1099 reportable payments to vendors must be consolidated by DOA into one filing on magnetic media. Any Organization that files a paper 1099 is subject to a **$50 fine/penalty** for each form submitted to the IRS. In accordance with IRS requirements, a telephone number must appear on 1099 forms. The disbursing Organization's telephone number will be listed along with the payment amount, voucher number, and voucher date for each transaction that totals to the amount of the 1099-MISC form. January 5 is the due date for submitting 1099 information to DOA. A report of the data in FSF will be generated and sent to Organizations for verification. Organizations must notify DOA of any errors or discrepancies. ▪ If an Organization did not make any reportable payments from the Organization's internal checking accounts, Organizations will need to enter the State of Delaware's E.I. number, 516000279TN in the E.I.N./S.S.N. block of the 1099, the Organization and Department, and $0 in the miscellaneous block of the form. ▪ Organizations must include payments from ALL internal Organization checking accounts, including petty cash accounts (ALL applicable payments other than through FSF). ▪ Organizations should report only one amount per individual. If multiple payments have been made to the same vendor, the payments must be consolidated into one amount. ▪ The general rule is that a 1099 must be filed if the total payments, to individuals and/or partnerships for services, are $600 or more. However, Organizations must report ALL payments to individuals (including State employees and/or partnerships) for services, regardless of the amount, because the recipient may have performed services for other State Organizations, whether recorded in FSF or on other internal checking accounts. **NOTE**: Per IRS regulations, all attorney fees (including law firms or other providers of legal services) using an Employer Identification Number (EIN) or a Social Security Number (SSN) must be reported.	DOA produces IRS Information Returns annually for payments made through FSF. Reporting includes Forms 1099-MISC, 1099-G, and 1099-INT. DOA primarily reports non-employee compensation for payments made to vendors in the course of the vendor's trade or business on a Form 1099-MISC. Rent, medical and health care payments, and payments to attorneys are also reported on a Form 1099-MISC. Also reported are agricultural payments on a Form 1099-G and interest income on a Form 1099-INT. DOA consolidates all Form 1099 reportable payments to vendors into a single file for 1099 reporting. Any State Organization that files a paper 1099 is subject to a fine/penalty for each form submitted to the IRS per Section 6011(e)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code. Exceptions to this rule include Organizations that produce Forms 1099 of a unique type or for a unique purpose. All exceptions must be reviewed by DOA. Vendor 1099 reportable status is established when the vendor submits a Delaware Substitute Form W-9, which can be found on the DOA website, www.accounting.delaware.gov. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-MISC reporting is $600. The dollar threshold for Form 1099-G is any amount and for Form 1099-INT is $10. FSF has a 1099 External Transactions component in place to enable capturing 1099 reportable payments made outside of FSF. However, the best practice is to process all vendor payments in FSF. Instructions for using this component are available at http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/DOA_Memos.shtml.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

07/14/16	9	9.3.4	Organizations periodically receive refunds from employees or from vendors. The refunds are processed as follows: ▪ General Fund and Special Fund refunds resulting from current fiscal year expenditures are credited to the appropriation from which the monies were expended. ▪ General Fund and Special Fund refunds resulting from prior fiscal year expenditures are treated as revenue items. General Fund refunds are credited to the fiscal year cash account appropriation; Special Fund refunds are credited to the proper active appropriation. Refunds of federal grant or Capital/Bond Fund monies are credited to the appropriation from which the monies were expended, regardless of whether the expenditure is from a prior or current fiscal year.	Organizations periodically receive refunds from employees or from vendors. The refunds (General Fund and Special Fund) are processed as follows: ▪Refunds resulting from current fiscal year expenditures are credited to the appropriation from which the monies were expended. ▪Refunds resulting from prior fiscal year expenditures are credited to the appropriation from which the monies were expended if the appropriation is an active appropriation in the current fiscal year. Refunds are treated as an associated revenue if the appropriation from which the monies were expended is not active in the current fiscal year. An active appropriation is an appropriation with an open budget status and spending period. Refunds of federal grant or Capital/Bond Fund monies are credited to the appropriation from which the monies were expended, regardless of whether the expenditure is from a prior or current fiscal year, assuming the appropriation is active.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
07/14/16	9	9.3.5	**9.3.5 Insurance Recoveries** If an Organization receives an insurance recovery for equipment that is damaged or destroyed, the payment is credited to the appropriation account that would be used to replace or repair the equipment, as follows: ▪General Fund and ASF Special Funds -- If the recovery is received in the same fiscal year in which the equipment is repaired or replaced, the payment is credited as an expenditure reduction. If the recovery is received in a different fiscal year, the payment is credited as revenue. NSF Special Funds, Federal Grant Funds, Capital/Bond Funds – the recovery is recorded as revenue, regardless of when the recovery is received.	~~**9.3.5 Insurance Recoveries**~~ ~~If an Organization receives an insurance recovery for equipment that is damaged or destroyed, the payment is credited to the appropriation account that would be used to replace or repair the equipment, as follows:~~ ~~▪General Fund and ASF Special Funds -- If the recovery is received in the same fiscal year in which the equipment is repaired or replaced, the payment is credited as an expenditure reduction. If the recovery is received in a different fiscal year, the payment is credited as revenue.~~ ~~NSF Special Funds, Federal Grant Funds, Capital/Bond Funds – the recovery is recorded as revenue, regardless of when the recovery is received.~~	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
07/14/16	9	Table of Contents		Renumbered all sections following the deletion of 9.3.5 Insurance Recoveries	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
06/02/16	10	All Sections		Chapter rewritten	Chapter 10 – Grants Management

03/11/16	4	4.2.1	For more information or to access this year's budget instructions, Organizations should refer to http://budget.delaware.gov/bdis-cizer/bdis.shtml.	For more information, Organizations should refer to their OMB Analyst or http://www.budget.delaware.gov/budget/index.shtml.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
03/11/16	12	12.5.1 Exhibit A	Missing Receipt Affidavit (AP005)	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005)	Chapter 12 - PCard
02/26/16	5	5.1.1	▪ Sole Source Procurement, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/bids.shtml Multiple Source Contracting, http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/bids.shtml	▪Sole Source Procurement, http://bids.delaware.gov/ Multiple Source Contracting, http://bids.delaware.gov/	Chapter 5 - Procurement
02/26/16	11	11.1.4 11.5 Exhibit A	Missing Receipt Affidavit (AP005)	Affidavit for Missing and Non-Itemized Receipts (AP005)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/26/16	14	14.5	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins_archive.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
02/26/16	14	14.6.1	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins.shtml	http://www.accounting.delaware.gov/payroll_comp/comm/bulletins_archive.shtml	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
02/08/16	11	All Sections	PCard	Travel Card	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.1	This policy is an "Accountable Plan" for IRS purposes, and as such, employee reimbursements are not reported as pay. "Accountable Plans" require per diem rates be "similar in form to and not more than the federal rate". The federal rates are established by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) each year for the period October 1 to September 30.	This policy is an "Accountable Plan" for IRS purposes, and as such, employee reimbursements are not reported as pay. "Accountable Plans" require per diem rates be "similar in form to and not more than the federal rate". The federal rates are established by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) each year for the period October 1 to September 30. This policy requires Agencies/travelers to use the GSA rates effective during the period of travel.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	11	11.1.2	This policy does not cover every possible situation, but it establishes adequate parameters for employees and officials to make appropriate judgments about the expenditure of State funds. This policy applies to all State employees, Agencies, boards, commissions and others, except as excluded below, who are engaged in authorized travel and who expend State funds for travel purposes. Exclusions: ▪ Legislative Branch ▪ Judicial Branch School Districts (inclusive of charter schools)	This policy does not cover every possible situation, but it establishes adequate parameters for employees and officials to make appropriate judgments about the expenditure of State funds. Agencies should always consider alternatives to travel prior to approving travel requests. Other options to travel include, but are not limited to, teleconferencing, video conferencing, and webinars. This policy applies to all State employees, Agencies, boards, commissions and others, except as excluded below, who are engaged in authorized travel and who expend State funds for travel purposes. Although the following are excluded, it is highly recommended that this policy be adopted. Exclusions: ▪ Legislative Branch ▪ Judicial Branch School Districts (inclusive of charter schools)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.4	11.1.4 Method of Payment	11.1.4 Travel Card	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (1)		Non-State employees (e.g., Board members, commissioners, etc.) should follow Statewide and Agency specific policies when making payment for a reimbursable travel expenditure.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (1)		In conformity with the Uniform Electronic Transaction Act (UETA) **(6 Del. C. Chapter 12A),** which permits copies of receipts, electronic documentation includes pictures of receipts taken with a smartphone or other electronic device.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (1)		Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit form (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Division of Accounting (DOA) approval is only required for transactions exceeding $20.00. Agencies shall determine if the Division Director or Section Head approval is required for all affidavits or only those exceeding $20.00. When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. See the Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart (**Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.**Exhibit C) for assistance in determining when an affidavit needs to be completed and when it must be approved by OMB and DOA.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (1)	**NOTE: The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee, within 30 days of the transaction, if an itemized receipt is not provided or if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.**	**NOTE: The Travel Card must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee, within 30 days of the transaction if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes or if an itemized receipt is not provided and the Missing Receipt Affidavit is not submitted as required. A copy of the check, deposit slip, and supporting detail on what is being reimbursed should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (2)	There are times when a cardholder is reimbursed for travel from an external/member organization. In these cases, the cardholder is responsible for notifying the coordinator that the reimbursement will be requested.	There are times when a cardholder is reimbursed for travel from an external/member organization. In these cases, the cardholder is responsible for notifying the coordinator and documenting on the Travel Authorization Form that the reimbursement will be requested.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	11	11.1.4 (3)		3. In certain situations, a traveler utilizing the State's Travel card may rely on an administrative liaison to transact and manage travel arrangements. Typically, such relationships are limited to Agency Heads and other officials who are assigned administrative support. If a traveler needs another individual to make travel arrangements on their behalf utilizing the State's credit card, the delegation of responsibility must be memorialized through the proxy process in JPMC's PaymentNet system via DOA. Once assigned the role of proxy, delegates have the ability to perform certain functions on behalf of the traveling cardholder such as activate a card, authorize card transactions, and report a card lost or stolen. All proxies must meet the same policy requirements established for becoming a cardholder and must adhere to the same policies and procedures as a cardholder. See Chapter 12 – PCard for more information regarding the Travel Card program. Only one proxy may be assigned to a cardholder. To assign a proxy, the PCard Proxy Request form (PO004) must be completed and submitted to DOA. Note: The cardholder is ultimately responsible for the card and must review transactions and card statements on a regular basis to ensure compliance with all applicable rules and requirements.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.2.1	State funds shall not be expended to pay for priority boarding or preferred seating unless it is deemed medically necessary.	State funds shall not be expended to pay for priority boarding or preferred seating unless it is deemed medically necessary. Preferred seating may also be approved if it is the only seating available or the cost of the preferred seating is less than taking a different flight. Documentation must be provided to the travel coordinator and/or the manager approving travel, prior to booking, for approval of preferred seating.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	11	11.2.2	3. Conference Airfare Arrangements The conference attendee should always check conference materials to see if special airline discounts are offered. When a special airline discount rate is offered and conferees are instructed to go directly to an airline or a specific travel agency to obtain the discount fare, all fare and file number information should be given to the individual making the reservations. The person making the reservation shall then attempt to obtain the conference rate, government rate or lower rate, for the traveler. If a lower fare is not available, the normal reservation procedure should be used.	~~3. Conference Airfare Arrangements~~ ~~The conference attendee should always check conference materials to see if special airline discounts are offered. When a special airline discount rate is offered and conferees are instructed to go directly to an airline or a specific travel agency to obtain the discount fare, all fare and file number information should be given to the individual making the reservations. The person making the reservation shall then attempt to obtain the conference rate, government rate or lower rate, for the traveler. If a lower fare is not available, the normal reservation procedure should be used.~~	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.3.2	3. Vehicles from Delaware Fleet Services shall be used for in-state travel, and therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Agencies may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case, should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Delaware Fleet Services daily rental rate. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	3. Vehicles from Delaware Fleet Services shall be used for in-state travel; therefore, reimbursement for use of privately-owned vehicles for in-state travel is discouraged. Agencies may allow exceptions to this policy, but in no case should the total amount reimbursed for in-state mileage to an individual on a single day exceed the Delaware Fleet Services daily discounted rental rate for a compact sedan. Board and Commission members are excluded from this provision.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.3.3	Domestic and International Vehicle Rental: •Current Vendors are Hertz, Dollar and Thrifty Brands. ○Domestic Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-3131 ○International Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-3001 •To make reservations, the Agency calls the appropriate phone number (listed above) and reserves the rental vehicle using their PCard. •To ensure proper pricing, the Agency must tell the vendor representative at the time the reservation is made to utilize the State of Delaware contract GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL. •The PCard used to make the reservation must be presented to the vendor at the time the car is picked up. •For more information click the link to review the Statewide Contract for Nationwide Vehicle Rental Services GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL http://bidcondocs.delaware.gov/GSS/GSS_13694_AN1rev.pdf	~~Domestic and International Vehicle Rental:~~ ~~•Current Vendors are Hertz, Dollar and Thrifty Brands.~~ ~~○Domestic Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-3131~~ ~~○International Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-3001~~ ~~•To make reservations, the Agency calls the appropriate phone number (listed above) and reserves the rental vehicle using their PCard.~~ ~~•To ensure proper pricing, the Agency must tell the vendor representative at the time the reservation is made to utilize the State of Delaware contract GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL.~~ ~~•The PCard used to make the reservation must be presented to the vendor at the time the car is picked up.~~ ~~•For more information click the link to review the Statewide Contract for Nationwide Vehicle Rental Services GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL~~ ~~○http://bidcondocs.delaware.gov/GSS/GSS_13694_AN1rev.pdf~~	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	11	11.4.2 2.d.(1)	Tips should be reasonable and customary, not to exceed 20%.	Tips should be reasonable and customary, not to exceed 20% of the bill before taxes.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.4.3	a. Ground transportation, including airport shuttle, taxi or public transit.	a. Ground transportation, including airport shuttle, taxi (excluding premium car service) or public transit.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.4.4 (2)	The meal allowance for in-State assignments is established by the Agency and must be preapproved by the Agency Head.	The meal allowance for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Agency and must be preapproved by the Agency Head.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.5	Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic.	Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic (including pictures of receipts taken with a smartphone or other electronic device).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	11.5	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit, AP005, (see Exhibit E). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor. OMB and DOA approval is only required for transactions exceeding $5.00. Organizations shall determine if the Division Director or Section Head approval is required for all affidavits or only those exceeding $5.00. When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (AP003). See the Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart (Exhibit F) for assistance in determining when an affidavit needs to be completed and when it must be approved by OMB and DOA.	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit (AP005). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor and the Division Director or Section Head. OMB and DOA approval is required for all transactions. The affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (AP003).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	Exhibits		Removed copies of the forms. Forms should be obtained from the First State Financials extranet to ensure the current version is used. The chapter contains hyperlinks to the forms for quick access.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/08/16	11	Exhibit F	Exhibit F (Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart)	Exhibit A (Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart) Flowchart has been revised to reflect the change in the threshold for OMB & DOA approval from $5.00 to $20.00.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/08/16	12	All Sections	Procurement Card	PCard (Purchasing Card, Travel Card)	Chapter 12 - PCard
02/08/16	12	All Sections	Types of cards: Procurement (including travel) or Travel Only	Types of cards: Travel **OR** Purchasing. Organization must choose the profile that is most suitable for the employee.	Chapter 12 - PCard
02/08/16	12	All Sections		Numerous updates have been made to the chapter with the implementation of the new PCard Program. Please review the entire chapter.	Chapter 12 - PCard
10/23/15	7	7.6.4	A journal voucher is used to process corrections when Organizations need to recode a previous distribution for a payment. This transaction type requires standard approvals.	A journal voucher is used to process corrections when Organizations need to recode a prior transaction. A journal voucher can be used to change the coding of: ▪ Posted Vouchers ▪ Cash receipts pertaining to grant or project expenditure reductions ▪ Cancellations of prior fiscal year payments When processing a journal voucher to correct prior funding, reference the original voucher, using the comments section when combining vouchers. Since the purpose of journal vouchers is to correct accounting entries, the voucher must be a zero-dollar voucher. The first Distribution Line of the journal voucher will reverse the accounting entries from the original transaction. The second Distribution Line will charge the voucher to the correct accounting string.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/23/15	7	7.12.3	All receipts and supporting documentation must be retained externally by the Organization for audit purposes.	All receipts and supporting documentation must be retained ~~externally~~ by the Organization for audit purposes.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/01/15	9	All Sections	State's financial management and accounting system	First State Financials (FSF)	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
10/01/15	9	All Sections	State Accountant	Division of Accounting (DOA)	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

09/29/15	8	All Sections	**8.1 Petty Cash** **8.2 Checks & Drafts** **8.3 Sale of State-Owned Materials and Trade-Ins** **8.4.1 Fiscal Year** **8.4.2 Non-Discrimination** **8.4.3 Purchase Orders Required** **8.4.4 Contract Documentation** **8.5 Vendor Information** **8.6 Tax Considerations**	Deleted Chapter 8 and moved the Sections to Chapters 5, 7, and 13. **7.12 Petty Cash** **7.18 Checks & Drafts** **13.8.3 Sale of State-Owned Materials and Trade-Ins** **5.2.3 Fiscal Year** **5.2.4 Non-Discrimination** **5.2.5 Purchase Orders Required** **5.2.6 Contract Documentation** **7.16 Vendor Information** **7.19 Tax Considerations**	Chapter 8 – Misc Purchasing Requirements
09/29/15	5	All Sections	State's financial management and accounting system	First State Financials (FSF)	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
09/29/15	5	5.1.1	DOA sets additional administrative rules for processing and recording transactions in the State's finance and accounting system FSF to ensure accurate and timely processing and reporting of the State's financial information. For more detailed transactions processing information, agencies should refer to Chapter 7. Purchasing and Disbursements, and to Chapter 8. Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements.	DOA sets additional administrative rules for processing and recording transactions in the State's finance and accounting system, First State Financials (FSF), to ensure accurate and timely processing and reporting of the State's financial information. For more detailed transactions processing information, Organizations should refer to **Chapter 7, Purchasing and Disbursements**~~, and to **Chapter 8. Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements**~~.	Chapter 8 – Misc Purchasing Requirements
09/29/15	5	5.2.1	The Contracting unit within GSS manages all statewide contracts for goods and services and administers agency contracts as requested. This team is the State of Delaware's central contracting unit. It acts on behalf of state agencies, local government units, authorized volunteer fire companies, and school districts.	The Contracting unit within GSS manages all Statewide contracts for goods and services and administers Organization contracts as requested. This team is the State of Delaware's central contracting unit. It acts on behalf of State Organizations, local government units, and authorized volunteer fire companies.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.2.1	All covered agencies (please refer to http://delcode.delaware.gov/title29/c069/sc01/index.shtml#6902 to **29 Del. C. §6902** for the definition of agency) are required to procure goods and services through the Mandatory Use Contracts (MUCs) negotiated by GSS.	All covered Organizations are required to procure goods and services through the Mandatory Use Contracts (MUCs) negotiated by GSS.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (2)	A copy of any such declaration shall also be forwarded to GSS with the contract documents for publication on the central contract portal **(29 Del. C., §6908(a) (4))** and **Executive Order #14 Section 8**.	A copy of any such declaration shall also be forwarded to GSS with the contract documents for publication on the central contract portal. GSS serves as a clearinghouse for procurement information for materiel and services for both agencies and vendors **(29 Del. C., §6908(a) (4))**.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (2)	**(29 Del. C. §6925(a), (b); §6965; §6985)**	**(29 Del. C. §6925(a), (b); §6965(a), (b); §6985(a), (b))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement

09/29/15	5	5.4 (3)	Where, because of changed situations, unforeseen conditions, strikes and acts of God, change orders, supplemental agreements, or extra work determined to be necessary and requested by the agency and not specified in the agency's solicitation or advertisement for bids and in the awarded contract the awarding agency may issue a change order or supplemental work agreement(s) on a Public Works contract, which shall not:	Where, because of changed situations, unforeseen conditions, strikes and acts of God, change orders, supplemental agreements, or extra work determined to be necessary and requested by the agency and not specified in the agency's solicitation or advertisement for bids and in the awarded contract the awarding agency may issue a change order or supplemental work agreement(s) on a ~~Public Works~~ contract, which shall not:	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (4)	For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, agencies should refer to http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/csetaside.shtml.	For additional information regarding Set Aside contracts, Organizations should refer to http://contracts.delaware.gov/setaside.asp.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (7)	All proposed contracts for transportation of school children are to be submitted to the State Board of Education by the Division of Transportation for their approval.	All proposed contracts for transportation of school children are to be submitted to the Secretary of Education through the Department of Education Transportation office for approval.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (8)	Where the purchase is of library materials by school librarians, by the Division of Libraries, or any agency pursuant to **29 Del. C. Chapter 66. (29 Del. C. §6904(d))**	Where the purchase is for library materials by libraries of any agency, or for services by libraries of any agency pursuant to **29 Del. C. Chapter 66. (29 Del. C. §6904(d))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (10)	Where the purchased material will be used by DHSS's Delaware Industries for the Blind as raw material for goods which the program manufactures for resale, or the Business Enterprise Program of the Division for the Visually Impaired as supplies to operate the vending stands in the program. **(29 Del. C. §6904(g)(1))**	Where the purchased material will be used by DHSS's Delaware Industries for the Blind as raw material for goods which the program manufactures for resale, or the purchased material will be used by the Business Enterprise Program of the Division for the Visually Impaired as supplies to operate the vending stands in the program. **(29 Del. C. §6904(g)(1))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (11.b)	Fleet vehicles may not be transferred from one department/school district to another department/school district without the approval of OMB's GSS Fleet Services. **(29 Del. C. §6906(e))** No agency shall lease passenger vehicles except from GSS. Exempt from this subsection are the Governor's car, agency employees traveling on out-of-state business, and GSS. **(29 Del. C. §7105(c))** Agency, as used in this section, is defined in **29 Del. C., §6902(1).**	Passenger vehicles may not be transferred from one agency/school district to another agency/school district without the approval of the Director of OMB. **(29 Del. C. §6906(e))** No agency shall lease passenger vehicles except from GSS. Exempt from this subsection are the Governor's car, agency employees traveling on out-of-state business, and GSS. **(29 Del. C. §7105(c))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.4 (11.c)	Lease purchase agreements for passenger motor vehicles are prohibited. **(29 Del. C. §6906(d))**	Except for the Governor's car, cars rented while on out-of-state business and those cars leased by GSS, no agency/school district may lease passenger vehicles except from GSS. **(29 Del. C. §6906(d))** Upon written request, the OMB Director, with the concurrence of the Controller General and the Director of Finance, may grant exemptions to the lease-rental restriction.	Chapter 5 - Procurement

09/29/15	5	5.4 (11.d)	Lease-rentals, except for the Governor's car and cars rented while on out-of-state business, are prohibited. Upon written request, the OMB Director, with the concurrence of the Controller General and the Director of Finance, may grant exemptions to the lease-rental restriction. **(29 Del. C. §6906(d))**	Consolidated 11.d. with 11.c. ~~Lease-rentals, except for the Governor's car and cars rented while on out-of-state business, are prohibited. Upon written request, the OMB Director, with the concurrence of the Controller General and the Director of Finance, may grant exemptions to the lease-rental restriction. **(29 Del. C. §6906(d))**~~	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.5	Plans require Facilities Management approval PRIOR to solicitation for vertical construction, **(29 Del. C., §7419** and **29 Del. C. §6307A)**.	Plans require Facilities Management approval PRIOR to solicitation for vertical construction **(29 Del. C., §7419(a)** and **29 Del. C. §6307A)**.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.5 (fifth bullet point)	**(29 Del. C. §6962(13))**.	**(29 Del. C. §6962(d)(13))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.6	**(29 Del. C. §6902(18))**	**(29 Del. C. §6902(19))**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.6.2	**29 Del. C. §6981(d), 29 Del. C. §6982(a), (b).**	**29 Del. C. §6981(f), 29 Del. C. §6982(a), (b).**	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.6.3 (1)	A copy of all awarded/executed contracts are to be forwarded to GSS with the contract documents for publication on the central contract portal (29 Del. C., §6908(a) (4)) and Executive Order #14 Section 8.	A copy of all awarded/executed contracts is to be forwarded to GSS with the contract documents for publication on the central contract portal. GSS serves as a clearinghouse for procurement information for materiel and services for both agencies and vendors **(29 Del. C., §6908(a) (4))**.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.8.1	Agencies may not procure independent 3rd party financing arrangements. The MMLPA contract administered by the State is a mandatory use contract.	Organizations may not procure independent 3rd party financing arrangements. The Master Municipal Lease Purchase Agreement (MMLPA) contract administered by the State is a mandatory use contract.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	5	5.8.2	The GSS section of the OMB maintains a Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program which offers very economic lease rates and terms. Current rates can be obtained by contacting GSS. **Covered agencies** are required to use the Master Lease Purchase Program, unless the agency can demonstrate a rationale for using an alternative vendor.	The GSS section of OMB maintains a Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program. Current rates can be obtained by contacting GSS. **Covered Organizations** are required to use the Master Municipal Lease Purchase Program, unless the Organization can demonstrate a rationale for using an alternative vendor.	Chapter 5 - Procurement
09/29/15	7	Table of Contents		Renumbered sections after inserting sections from Chapter 8, inserting new sections, and rearranging some existing sections.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	All Sections	State Accountant	Division of Accounting (DOA)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

09/29/15	7	All Sections	State's financial management and accounting system	First State Financials (FSF)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.3		Added the following transaction types to the Direct Claims list: 46. Loan Disbursements 47. Transfers to an Organization's account, external to FSF	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.5.1	DOA recommends Organizations use the requisition processes in the FSF system whenever possible. Some of the advantages include a more complete audit trail, the ability to use the Requisition Lifeline functionality to check the status of purchases, and more robust approvals workflow capabilities. Organizations may encumber for purchases using either the requisition or the PO functionalities of FSF. The purchases of capital assets are recommended to begin as requisitions.	~~DOA recommends Organizations use the requisition processes in the FSF system whenever possible. Some of the advantages include a more complete audit trail, the ability to use the Requisition Lifeline functionality to check the status of purchases, and more robust approvals workflow capabilities.~~ Organizations may encumber for purchases using either the requisition or the PO functionalities of FSF. ~~The purchases of capital assets are recommended to begin as requisitions.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.6.1	All vouchers, issued by any Organization, are paid by the State Treasurer upon certification by the officers of the Organization. The approval of the Secretary of Finance is required for vouchers totaling more than $5,000. Methods of payment may include checks, drafts, and electronic funds transfers **(29 Del. C. §2707)**.	All vouchers, issued by any Organization, are paid by the State Treasurer upon certification by the officers of the Organization. The approval of the Secretary of Finance is required for vouchers totaling more than $5,000. Methods of payment may include checks, drafts, **(29 Del. C. §2707)** and electronic payments.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.7.3	**7.7.3 Payments Greater than $500,000** Payments for amounts greater than $500,000 are scheduled for payment centrally by DOA State accountants. Vouchers for amounts greater than $500,000 are sent to DOA (via system workflow), and the State accountants will identify that the Voucher requires that the payment be scheduled, based on the dollar amount. Organizations should contact a State accountant for additional information.	~~**7.7.3 Payments Greater than $500,000**~~ ~~Payments for amounts greater than $500,000 are scheduled for payment centrally by DOA State accountants. Vouchers for amounts greater than $500,000 are sent to DOA (via system workflow), and the State accountants will identify that the Voucher requires that the payment be scheduled, based on the dollar amount. Organizations should contact a State accountant for additional information.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.9		Inserted new section: **7.9 Loan Disbursements** Organizations authorized to disburse funds to another Organization or outside entity as a loan are not required to encumber funds. The Organization must maintain all documents that support the loan (e,g., loan agreement, amortization schedule, etc.)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

09/29/15	7	7.13		Inserted new section: **7.13 Transfers to Accounts External to FSF** Transfers to an Organization's account, external to FSF, are not required to encumber funds. However, when disbursing payments from the external account, Organizations must adhere to the same policies as payments disbursed from FSF. Approvals will be retained by the Organization and proof of such approvals must be produced if requested by DOA for audit or other purposes.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	7	7.19.2	**8.6.2 Tax Exempt Certificate** The State of Delaware is exempt from paying federal excise tax. According to the IRS, the buyer (State of Delaware) is to provide to the seller (the vendor) a certificate with this information. These certificates are available from DOA.	**7.19.2 Tax Exempt Certificate** The State of Delaware is exempt from paying federal excise tax. According to the IRS, the buyer (State of Delaware) is to provide to the seller (the vendor) a certificate with this information. In January, DOA distributes the Certificate of Tax Exempt Status for the State of Delaware to Organizations via the annual Tax Exempt Certificate Accounting Memo. To determine if a purchase is tax exempt or non-exempt, Organizations should review IRS Publication 510.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/29/15	13	All Sections		Chapter rewritten	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
08/27/15	12	12.1	Employees can enroll online via the Account Request Module (ARM) application or manually by completing the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002).	Employees must enroll online via the Account Request Manager (ARM) application.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
08/27/15	12	12.3.3	Employees enroll online via the Account Request Module (ARM) application or manually by completing the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002).	4. Employees must enroll online via the ARM application.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
08/27/15	12	12.3.5	1. The State of Delaware PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002) and the Account Request Module (ARM) application are administered by DOA to promote accountability and to ensure adherence to policies and procedures.	1. The ARM application is administered by DOA to promote accountability and to ensure adherence to policies and procedures.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
07/06/15	2	All Sections		Chapter rewritten	Chapter 2 – Internal Control
07/06/15	6	6.1	**6.1 Approval Requirements**	**6.1 Approval Authority Policy** (Moved from Chapter 2 – Internal Controls v.4.9 Section 2.5.2 Approval Authority Policy)	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	Table of Contents		Renumbered all sections following the insertion of 6.1 Approval Authority Policy.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

07/06/15	6	6.2	DOA has identified the appropriate transaction approval methods (electronic vs. manual), based on transaction type, as follows (a complete listing of all state forms for these transactions can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml):	DOA has identified the appropriate transaction approval methods (electronic vs. manual), based on transaction type, as follows ~~(a complete listing of all state forms for these transactions can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml)~~:	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.2		Updated the Budget and Accounting Transaction Requirements table with form names and numbers, form location, and hyperlinks to the forms.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.3.3	Grant Security will include the following project roles: ▪Principal Investigator = PI ▪OMB Federal Aid Coordinator = OFAC ▪OMB Clearinghouse Administrator = OCA Department Fiscal Contact = DFC	~~Grant Security will include the following project roles:~~ ~~▪Principal Investigator = PI~~ ~~▪OMB Federal Aid Coordinator = OFAC~~ ~~▪OMB Clearinghouse Administrator = OCA~~ ~~▪Department Fiscal Contact = DFC~~	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.4		Updated section to incorporate language from Chapter 2 – Internal Controls v.4.9 Section 2.5.1 Electronic Approvals/Signature Policy	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.5	**Approval Thresholds** table **Transaction Amount:** ≤ $10,000 **Comments:** Payments equal to or greater than $50,000 must be scheduled through DOA.	**Approval Thresholds** table **Transaction Amount:** ≤ $10,000 ~~**Comments:** Payments equal to or greater than $50,000 must be scheduled through DOA.~~	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.6	**Special Approvals – Commodity Purchases and Contracts** table **Item:** Insurance **Comments**: For ALL insurance Requisitions, POs, or Direct Claims. Approval not needed for Higher and Public Education if not expending GF monies.	**Special Approvals – Commodity Purchases and Contracts** table **Item:** Insurance **Comments**: For ALL insurance Requisitions, POs, or Direct Claims. Approval only needed for Higher Education and DOE when GF monies are expended.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.6.3	This approval is not needed for insurance payments for Higher Education and DOE, if State General Fund monies are not expended.	This approval is only needed for insurance payments for Higher Education and DOE when State General Fund monies are expended.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

07/06/15	6	6.6.9	No Agency may employ any person to act as an attorney to such Agency, except as noted in this Manual **(29 Del. C. §2507).** Agencies may employ special counsel with the prior approval of the Attorney General and the Governor, under the terms and conditions that the Attorney General and Governor may prescribe. Any special counsel appointed by the Attorney General and the Governor will have powers, duties, and responsibilities as designated by the Attorney General and **29 Del. C. §2504**. Payment of the expenses associated with the employment of special counsel is to be paid by the State Treasurer from general funds approved by the Attorney General and Governor.	No agency may employ any person to act as an attorney to such agency, except as otherwise set forth in Delaware Code**.** Agencies may employ special counsel with the prior approval of the Attorney General and the Governor, under the terms and conditions that the Attorney General and Governor may prescribe. Any special counsel appointed by the Attorney General and the Governor will have powers, duties, and responsibilities as designated by the Attorney General and **29 Del. C. §2504(3)**. Payment of the expenses associated with the employment of special counsel is to be paid by the State Treasurer from general funds, not otherwise appropriated, upon approval by the Attorney General and Governor. **(29 Del. C. §2507)**	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.6.11	2. Earnest money of up to 10 percent for the acquisition of real property (including any improvements thereon) by State Agencies **(29 Del. C. §6343(d)).**	Earnest money of up to 10 percent for the acquisition of real property (including any options to purchase and any improvements thereon) by state agencies, reorganized school districts and vocational-technical school districts **(29 Del. C. §6343(d)).**	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.6.11	Before any sum is withdrawn from the Fund, Agencies must submit a request to erect a State facility or a request to acquire real property to the OMB Director. The OMB Director will report to the Budget Commission whether the request is consistent with the capital program provided for by **29 Del. C. §6344(a).** •If the request is to erect a State facility, the OMB Director must determine that the proposed facility is consistent with the capital program and that the facility is likely to be authorized in the foreseeable future **(29 Del. C. §6344(b)).**	Before any sum is withdrawn from the Fund, the agency, reorganized school district or vocational-technical school district must submit a request to erect or renovate a State facility or a request to acquire real property to the OMB Director. The OMB Director will report to the Budget Commission whether the request is consistent with the capital program provided for by 29 Del. C. §6342 and the State's comprehensive plan and land use and development goals and policies. **(29 Del. C. §6344(a))** •If the request is to erect or renovate a State facility, the OMB Director must determine that the proposed facility is consistent with the capital program and that the facility is likely to be authorized within 3 years **(29 Del. C. §6344(b)).**	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	6	6.6.11	Any funds provided by the Budget Commission that are not used by the Agency within 36 months will be refunded to the Budget Commission and deposited in the Fund **(29 Del. C. §6345).**	Any funds provided by the Budget Commission that are not used by the agency, reorganized school district or vocational-technical school district within 36 months will be refunded to the Budget Commission and deposited in the Fund **(29 Del. C. §6345).**	Chapter 6 - Approvals
07/06/15	13	All sections	Central Asset Management (CAM) personnel	Division of Accounting (DOA)	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.2.2	A physical inventory certification must be forwarded to DOA no later than July 31 following the fiscal year in which the inventory was taken.	A physical inventory certification must be forwarded to DOA no later than May 30th.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management

07/06/15	13	13.4.2	All Medicare assets with a value of $5000 or more are required to be tracked in the Medicare Asset Listing.	All Medicare assets with a value of $5000 or more are required to be tracked in the Medicare (MCARE) Asset Listing.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.6	The State requires agencies to conduct a physical property inventory each year. Inventory results are reconciled to the State's property records, and any required adjustments to property records, as a result of the inventory, must be completed by June 28th. State agencies are required to maintain documentation to illustrate the physical inventory was performed. Agencies are required to submit a certification verifying that such inventory has been conducted to the Director of Accounting no later than June 28th of each year.	The State requires Organizations to conduct a physical property inventory each year. Inventory results are reconciled to the State's property records, and any required adjustments to property records, as a result of the inventory, must be completed by May 30th. State Organizations are required to maintain documentation to illustrate the physical inventory was performed. Organizations are required to submit a certification verifying that such inventory has been conducted to the Director of Accounting no later than May 30th of each year.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.8.2	**29 Del. C. § 7002**	**29 Del. C. § 7002(a)**	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.10.3	**13.10.3 Software-Work-In-Progress (SWIP)**	**13.10.3 Construction-Work-In-Progress Program Filing System** (Moved from Chapter 2 – Internal Controls v.4.9 Section 2.4.3 External Construction Program Filing System)	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.10.4		**13.10.4 Software-Work-In-Process (SWIP)**	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.10.1	Documentation to support Construction-Work-In-Progress must be maintained throughout the project in order to properly value the asset when construction is completed. Construction-Work-In-Progress information is usually maintained by OMB. However, any agency that has responsibility for construction projects must follow the proper record management procedures.	Moved to new Section 13.10.3: Documentation to support Construction-Work-In-Progress must be maintained throughout the project in order to properly value the asset when construction is completed. Any Organization that has responsibility for construction projects must follow the proper record management procedures.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
07/06/15	13	13.10.1	For a complete listing of documents to be maintained for CWIP, agencies should refer to **Chapter 2 – Internal Controls, Section 2.4.3 External Construction Program Filing System**.	~~For a complete listing of documents to be maintained for CWIP, agencies should refer to **Chapter 2 – Internal Controls, Section 2.4.3 External Construction Program Filing System.**~~	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
06/29/15	11	11.1.2	Exclusions: ▪ Legislative Branch ▪ Judicial Branch School Districts	Exclusions: ▪ Legislative Branch ▪ Judicial Branch School Districts (inclusive of charter schools)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
03/30/15	11	Exhibits		Updated Exhibits A and E with the current copies of forms AP006 & AP005, respectively.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/26/15	12	12.1	State employees, with appropriate approvals from their Organization, can obtain a card without a personal credit history check. Employees can enroll by completing the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002). Employees are only authorized to carry one card, allowing for better control. The cardholder will access PaymentNet 4 to review card information.	State employees, with appropriate approvals from their Organization, can obtain a card without a personal credit history check. However, in accordance with OFAC (Office of Foreign Assets Control), personal information (e.g., date of birth, country of citizenship, home address) will be required. Employees can enroll online via the Account Request Module (ARM) application or manually by completing the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002). Employees are only authorized to carry one card, allowing for better control. The cardholder will access PaymentNet 4 to review card information.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
02/26/15	12	12.3.3	1. Organizations may enroll in the PCard Program by submitting the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures and the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002). The PCard Internal Control Template (PO012) may be used as a guide for the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures.	1. Organizations may enroll in the PCard Program by submitting the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies ~~and Procedures and the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002)~~. The PCard Internal Control Template (PO012) may be used as a guide for the Organization's PCard Internal Control Policies and Procedures. 4. Employees enroll online via the Account Request Module (ARM) application or manually by completing the PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002).	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
02/26/15	12	12.3.5	1. The State of Delaware PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002) is administered by DOA to promote accountability and to ensure adherence to policies and procedures. The signed PCard Request forms are subject to review and must be kept on file in compliance with the State's record retention schedule after completion and entry into PaymentNet 4.	1. The State of Delaware PCard Enrollment Request form (PO002) and the Account Request Module (ARM) application are administered by DOA to promote accountability and to ensure adherence to policies and procedures. ~~The signed PCard Request forms are subject to review and must be kept on file in compliance with the State's record retention schedule after completion and entry into PaymentNet 4.~~	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
02/23/15	11	11.4.2	**When travel is:** More than 12 but less than 24 hours **The allowance is:** 75 percent of the applicable M&IE rate.	**When travel is:** More than 6 but less than 24 hours **The allowance is:** 75 percent of the applicable M&IE rate.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

02/23/15	11	11.4.4	**11.4.4 Day Trips, In-state Travel, and Before or After Hours** The meal allowance for out-of-state day trips not requiring overnight lodging, for in-state assignments requiring overnight lodging, and for working before or after hours, is established by the Agency. As a general rule, such allowances are not encouraged, but may be approved on a case-by-case basis, as long as the amount does not exceed the allowances prescribed herein.	**11.4.4 In-State Travel** 1. Lodging The policy for in-State assignments requiring overnight lodging is established by the Agency. As a general rule, in-State lodging is not encouraged; however, there may be instances when it is deemed appropriate and cost effective. In such instances, in-State lodging must be preapproved by the Agency Head. 2. Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) The meal allowance for in-State assignments is established by the Agency and must be preapproved by the Agency Head. As a general rule, such allowances are not encouraged, but may be approved on a case-by-case basis, as long as the amount does not exceed the GSA rate.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
02/23/15	11	11.5		Inserted bullet point: ▪ Receipts may not be customary for certain transactions (e.g., tips given to bellhops, maids, baggage carriers, etc.) Organizations must use the Miscellaneous Non-Receipt Transaction form, AP007 (see Exhibit G), to support such transactions.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
01/15/15	7	7.1	The State uses an **encumbrance accounting system** to provide information on the actual extent of the State's obligations (encumbrances) and to guard against over-committing available funds. All General Fund and Special Funds under the control of the State Treasurer are subject to this encumbrance accounting system. All financial obligations of each Organization are reviewed and recorded by the Secretary of Finance and the Division of Accounting (DOA) when they are incurred **(29 Del. C. §6523),** through the issuance of Purchase Orders (POs) and the recording of Direct Claims.	The State uses an **encumbrance accounting system** to provide information on the actual extent of the State's obligations (encumbrances) and to guard against over-committing available funds. All General Fund and Special Funds are subject to this encumbrance accounting system. All financial obligations of each Organization are recorded by the Secretary of Finance and the Division of Accounting (DOA) when they are incurred **(29 Del. C. §6523)**.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

01/15/15	7	7.6.7		Inserted new section: **7.6.7 Gift Cards** State-administered programs may allow clients to receive cash or cash equivalent items (e.g., gift cards.) Organizations must adhere to the rules of the program, and where gift cards may be purchased, an inventory process must be in place in order to manage the purchase, custody, and disbursement of the cards. The inventory process must be established prior to purchasing any gift cards.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
01/15/15	12	12.5.2	6. Payment must be made in full to JPMC, including payment for disputed transactions. Once the dispute is resolved, a credit will be issued and reflected on the JPMC monthly billing statement.	6. Payment must be made in full to JPMC (via DOA), including payment for disputed transactions. Once the dispute is resolved, a credit may be issued and reflected on the JPMC monthly billing statement.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
12/23/14	11	11.5	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit, AP005, (see **Exhibit E**). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be submitted within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor and Division Director or Section Head. The form is then submitted to OMB and DOA for approval by the respective Directors. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (AP003).	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit, AP005, (see **Exhibit E**). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee's immediate Supervisor. OMB and DOA approval is only required for transactions exceeding $5.00. Organizations shall determine if the Division Director or Section Head approval is required for all affidavits or only those exceeding $5.00. When required, the affidavit must be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (AP003). See the Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart (Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.**Exhibit F**) for assistance in determining when an affidavit needs to be completed and when it must be approved by OMB and DOA.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/23/14	11	Exhibits	Exhibit F = Miscellaneous Non-Receipt Transaction	Exhibit F = Missing Receipt Affidavit Flowchart (new exhibit) Exhibit G = Miscellaneous Non-Receipt Transaction	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

12/18/14	4	4.6	Budget transfers relate only to adjustments (increases/decreases) of spending authorization provided to Organizations by the General Assembly. These spending authorizations are the GF and ASF appropriations. The Budget Transfer transaction is used in the State's finance and accounting system to reallocate spending authorization, *or spending authority*, among or between GF appropriations (GF to GF transfers). The Budget Transfer transaction is also used to transfer spending authority among or between SF appropriations (SF to SF transfers). Budget Transfer transactions may be executed by Organizations or by OMB, depending on the budget definitions that underlie the affected appropriations: ▪ Transfers within the SCHOOLS budget definition do not require OMB approvals. ▪ Transfers within the MAIN and ASF_SPEND budget definition require both OMB and CGO approval and may only be executed by OMB. ▪ Organizations may move spending authority among their own NSF appropriation spending lines without OMB approval. Organizations should contact the OMB Budget Analyst for any questions about these transfers. The Budget Journal transaction is used to move cash among GF appropriation accounts, to load appropriated budgets at the start of the fiscal year, and to establish new appropriations (for example, upon approval of a grant). Budget Journal transactions require both OMB and CGO approvals. The approvals for this transaction type require hardcopy signatures, and OMB is responsible for executing the transaction in the State's financial management system, after all necessary approvals are obtained.	Budgets are loaded based on the spending authorization provided to Organizations by the General Assembly. These spending authorizations are the GF and ASF appropriations. The General Assembly does not provide spending authorization for NSF Appropriation and ASF Holding Appropriation budgets as these are special funds that are controlled by collected revenue. Collected revenue increases the budget spending authority of these special funds. The Budget Journal transaction is used to load appropriated budgets at the start of the fiscal year and to establish new appropriations during the fiscal year (for example, upon approval of a grant.) Budget Journal transactions require both OMB and CGO approvals. The approvals for this transaction type require hardcopy signatures, and OMB is responsible for executing the transaction in the State's financial management system, after all necessary approvals are obtained. The Budget Transfer transaction is used in the State's finance and accounting system to reallocate spending authorization or spending authority among or between appropriations in the same type of fund or Ledger Group (e.g., MAIN to MAIN or NSF to NSF.) The budget transfer transaction cannot be used to reallocate spending authorization or spending authority among or between different types of funds or Ledger Groups (e.g., NSF to ASF or ASF to MAIN.) Budget Transfer transactions may be executed by Organizations or by OMB, depending on the budget definitions that underlie the affected appropriations: ▪ Transfers within the MAIN and ASF_SPEND budget definition require both OMB and CGO approval and may only be executed by OMB. ▪ Organizations may move spending authority among their own NSF appropriation spending lines or ASF Holding accounts without OMB approval. ▪ Transfers within the lower ledger groups (LLB, PC_TK_SUM, PC_TK_WBUD, SCHOOLS) do not require OMB approvals. Organizations should contact the OMB Budget Analyst for any questions about these transfers.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting

12/18/14	4	4.7	**4.7 Cash Transfers** Organizations are required to use an Intergovernmental Voucher (IV) or a Zero-Balance Cash Receipt (ZBCR) transaction to move *cash* among or between GF and SF appropriation accounts. These transactions do not require OMB approval. The IV transaction is used to move cash from one Organization to another when the money represents payment *in exchange for a supplied good or service*. Movements of cash that are not associated with a provided good or service should be made with an Intergovernmental Transfer (IT) transaction. The ZBCR is used for corrections, or to reallocate funds.	**4.7 Fund Transfers** Organizations are required to use an Intergovernmental Voucher (IV), an Intergovernmental Transfer (IT), or a Zero-Balance Cash Receipt (ZBCR) transaction to move funds among or between GF and SF appropriation accounts to meet the state business needs. These transactions do not require OMB approval. ▪The IV is used to move funds from one Organization to another *in exchange for a supplied good or service*. ▪The IT is used to move funds from one type of fund to another type of fund or one Ledger Group to another Ledger Group (e.g., NSF to ASF), that is not associated with a provided good or service. The IT is also used to reallocate funds collected in the prior fiscal year. The ZBCR is used for corrections, or a reallocation of funds collected in the current fiscal year.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
12/18/14	7	7.7.3	**7.7.3 Recurring Payments** Payments may be scheduled in FSF using the recurring PO contract process. Organizations with recurring payments can establish a PO and schedule recurring Vouchers to process on a regular basis. Only regularly scheduled payments for an identical amount are eligible for this recurring Vouchers Contract process. Examples of eligible payments include monthly copier maintenance fees or rent payments.	~~**7.7.3 Recurring Payments**~~ ~~Payments may be scheduled in FSF using the recurring PO contract process. Organizations with recurring payments can establish a PO and schedule recurring Vouchers to process on a regular basis.~~ ~~Only regularly scheduled payments for an identical amount are eligible for this recurring Vouchers Contract process. Examples of eligible payments include monthly copier maintenance fees or rent payments.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
12/18/14	8	8.1.3	Purchase order number references need to be included on the reimbursement voucher for charges to be made against regular (specific) and open order encumbrances on record in FSF. All receipts and supporting documentation must be retained externally by the Organization for audit purposes.	~~Purchase order number references need to be included on the reimbursement voucher for charges to be made against regular (specific) and open order encumbrances on record in FSF.~~ All receipts and supporting documentation must be retained externally by the Organization for audit purposes.	Chapter 8 – Misc Purchasing Requirements
12/3/14	6	6.2.2	The Internal Accounting approver can imitate transactions which will self-approve when submitted into workflow, providing they have the required security.	The Internal Accounting approver can initiate transactions which will self-approve when submitted into workflow, providing they have the required security.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

10/23/14	9	9.4.4		Inserted language: In the event there are collections of any or all of the account after it is written off, the collections are to be recorded as General Fund revenue to account 49159, Bad Debt Recovery, in the year they are received. It is not necessary for the Organization to request the former receivable be re-activated. The Organization's permanent inactive file must be updated and noted for such collections. The Organization must submit the documentation from the collection and the adjusted account balance of the permanent inactive file to the Division of Accounting. DOA retains a record of accounts receivable that have been written off and will attach the documentation to the appropriate record.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
10/16/14	7	7.2.2	No General Funds may be expended for purposes such as gratuities, greeting cards, flowers, and tickets to athletic events, when unrelated to an agency's function. The only exceptions to this policy are for employee recognition programs (29 Del. C. §6505(c)).	No funds appropriated by the Budget Appropriation Bill or otherwise available to an agency of this State shall be expended except for purposes necessary to carry out the functions of such agency. (29 Del. C. §6505(c)) No funds shall be expended for purposes such as gratuities, greeting cards, flowers and tickets to athletic events when unrelated to an agency's function. (29 Del. C. §6505(c))	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/09/14	7	7.3		Added the following transaction type to the Direct Claims list: 45. Inter- and intra-Organization reimbursement for services and supplies. (Seller has the right to request a PO from the Buyer.)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

10/09/14	11	11.4.1	c. For example, the standard United States rate, through September 30, 2014, is a maximum of: ▪ $83 for lodging (tax may be claimed in addition to the maximum lodging amount); and ▪ $46 for meals and incidental expenses. d. All per diem rates can be found at: (1) United States - http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year - October 1 to September 30. (See Exhibit B for a sample of the internet site tables.)	~~c. For example, the standard United States rate, through September 30, 2014, is a maximum of:~~ ~~▪ $83 for lodging (tax may be claimed in addition to the maximum lodging amount); and~~ ~~▪ $46 for meals and incidental expenses.~~ c.All per diem rates can be found at: (1) United States - http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem ▪ Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year - October 1 to September 30. (See Exhibit B for an example of the internet site tables and how to calculate the maximum per diem rate and the rate for the first and last day of travel.) The GSA Max lodging by Month rate may fluctuate throughout the year for certain cities/regions. The traveler must be sure to use the rate for the month in which travel will occur.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
10/09/14	11	Exhibit B	**EXAMPLE OUT OF STATE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** From **http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem** Rates are for the period October 1 to September 30 **(See internet site for all current rates)** **NOTE:** If neither the city nor the county is listed on the internet site tables, the location is a standard and uses the standard rate as listed on the internet site. For October 1, 2013, to September 30, 2014, the standard rate is a maximum of $83.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014**	**EXAMPLE OF GSA PER DIEM RATES** Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year for the period October 1 to September 30 **(See internet site for all current rates)** **NOTE:** If neither the city nor the county is listed on the internet site tables, the location is a standard and uses the standard rate as listed on the internet site. Below is an example of the GSA per diem table. For actual rates, visit **http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem**. As shown for City C, the GSA Max lodging by Month rate may fluctuate throughout the year for certain cities/regions. The traveler must be sure to use the rate for the month in which travel will occur. *(example of GSA table inserted here)* Below is an example of how to calculate the maximum per diem rate and the rate for the first & last day of travel. The Max Lodging and M&IE Rates are obtained from the table above, based on travel occurring in April. *(Revised table to make it more general, instead of providing specific rates from the GSA internet site)*	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

10/09/14	11	Exhibit C	Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax)	Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax). See the GSA internet site for the current rates: **http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem**. *(Revised table to make it more general, instead of providing specific rates from the GSA internet site. Added the example of how to calculate the GSA Rate @ 150% and N%.)*	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
09/10/14	4	4.6	10. All transfers must have the approval of the Organization Head.	10. All transfers must have the approval of the Organization Head or Designee.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
08/27/14	11	11.1.4	Employees must obtain an **itemized receipt** for all PCard transactions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic and must be provided to the Organization's Reconciler **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel.	Employees must obtain an **itemized receipt** for all PCard transactions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic. All travel documentation must be provided to the Organization's Reconciler **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel, including all itemized receipts, the Travel Authorization Form (AP006), and a reconciliation of the estimated versus actual expenses. This action is required in order to document the expenses of the trip. The Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009) is provided as a tool for Organizations; however, Organizations may choose to use another form of reconciliation.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
08/27/14	11	Exhibits		Updated Exhibits A, D, E, and F with the current copy of the forms.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
08/27/14	12	12.4.2	For travel, Budget and Accounting Policy requires that all travel expenses **"be submitted to the appropriate Organization authority within seven work days after the completion of travel"** along with all itemized receipts, the Travel Authorization Form (AP006) and the Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009), when utilized. This action is required in order to document the expenses of the trip, even if no money is owed to the employee.	For travel, Budget and Accounting Policy requires that all travel documentation be submitted to the Organization's Reconciler **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel, including all itemized receipts, the Travel Authorization Form (AP006) and a reconciliation of the estimated versus actual expenses. This action is required in order to document the expenses of the trip. The Travel Reconciliation Form (AP009) is provided as a tool for Organizations; however, Organizations may choose to use another form of reconciliation.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
08/12/14	12	12.1.1	d. A Single Transaction Limit (STL) of $5,000 for purchases. The STL is available when requested and authorized by the Organization.	d. A Single Transaction Limit (STL) for purchases. The STL is available when requested and authorized by the Organization.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card

08/12/14	12	12.3.1	3.a. The PCard has an option for a Single Transaction Limit (STL) of $5,000 for purchases. The STL is available when requested by the Organization.	3. The PCard has an option for a Single Transaction Limit (STL) for purchases. The STL is available when requested by the Organization.	Chapter 12 – Procurement Card
07/15/14	4	4.3.1	▪ **Major Capital Improvement projects** are generally used for new facilities, major renovations, and economic development efforts. The projects have estimated costs in excess of $500,000 and the underlying assets carry a life expectancy of 20 years or more. **Minor Capital Improvement projects** are generally used to maintain the efficiency and condition of State-owned facilities and may involve reconstruction, renovations, or equipment purchases. These projects have estimated costs of up to $500,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more.	▪ **Major Capital Improvement projects** are generally used for new facilities, major renovations, and economic development efforts. The projects have estimated costs in excess of $750,000 and the underlying assets carry a life expectancy of 20 years or more. **Minor Capital Improvement projects** are generally used to maintain the efficiency and condition of State-owned facilities and may involve reconstruction, renovations, or equipment purchases. These projects have estimated costs of up to $750,000 and the underlying assets should carry a life expectancy of 10 years or more.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/30/14	11	11.5	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see Exhibit E); however, this form should only be used once the employee has exhausted all reasonable measures for obtaining receipts. PCards may be cancelled due to excessive misuse of this form. Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms/shtml. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the “Personal Expense Reimbursement” form.	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. Under extenuating circumstances, the employee may be unable to obtain an itemized receipt. In this case, the employee must complete a Missing Receipt Affidavit, AP005, (see Exhibit E). The employee must provide a detailed explanation as to why an itemized receipt is not available. The affidavit must be submitted within 30 days of the transaction to be considered for reimbursement. This allows sufficient time for the employee to exhaust all reasonable measures for obtaining an itemized receipt. The affidavit must be approved and signed by the employee’s immediate Supervisor and Division Director or Section Head. The form is then submitted to OMB and DOA for approval by the respective Directors. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the “Personal Expense Reimbursement” form (AP003).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
06/30/14	11	Exhibit E		Updated with the current copy of Form # AP005 – Missing Receipt Affidavit.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
06/19/14	12	All Sections		Chapter rewritten.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

06/13/14	9	9.3.7	**9.3.7 Reproduction Charges** The Freedom of Information Act **(29 Del. C. §10003)** allows the charge of a reasonable fee for the reproduction of public documents, upon the request of any citizen. A standard copy charge of $0.25 (twenty-five cents) per copy has been approved for statewide use by the OMB Director. Organizations should credit the receipt of these fees as an expenditure reduction for reproduction costs. If $0.25 per copy is not an adequate recovery for an Organization, the Organization may submit a "Copy Fee Approval Request" form for review by the OMB Director. The request should include cost factors based on both the copy machine cost and the operator's cost. Organizations requiring assistance in calculating a modified copy fee should contact OMB's GSS.	**9.3.7 Fees for the Examination and Copying of Public Records** The Freedom of Information Act **(29 Del. C. §10003)** allows the charge of a reasonable fee for the reproduction of public documents, upon the request of any citizen. The first 20 pages of standard-sized (8.5” x 11”, 8.5” x 14”, and 11” x 17”), black and white copies shall be provided free of charge. Copies over and above 20 shall be $0.10 per sheet ($0.20 for a double-sided sheet). The fee for copying oversized public records shall be as follows: 18” x 22”, $2.00 per sheet; 24” x 36”, $3.00 per sheet; and documents larger than 24” x 36”, $1.00 per square foot. An additional fee of $1.00 per sheet will be assessed for all standard-sized, color copies and $1.50 per sheet for larger copies. Organizations should credit the receipt of these fees as an expenditure reduction for reproduction costs. If the designated fee per copy is not an adequate recovery for an Organization, the Organization may submit a request to the OMB Director to increase the fee and/or charge administrative fees. The request should include cost factors based on both the copy machine cost and the operator's cost. Organizations requiring assistance in calculating a modified copy fee should contact OMB's GSS.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
6/12/14	1	1.7	This Manual consists of 13 chapters.	This Manual consists of 14 chapters.	Chapter 1 - Introduction
06/12/14	7	All Sections	Agency	Organization (except in citations of Delaware Code)	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
06/12/14	7	7.2.2		Inserted language: Cash advances are prohibited. A cash advance occurs when funds are disbursed prior to the receipt of a good or service. Employees must not be provided funds for future use. The disbursement of funds includes, but is not limited to, ATM withdrawals, money orders, gift cards, and disbursements from petty cash or by voucher.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

06/12/14	7	7.5.8	Agencies and school districts may not use credit cards registered in the name of the agency, school district, or State to create an obligation of the State, except as specifically and duly authorized on an annual basis by the Secretary of Finance. Only oil company, telephone, or contract credit cards may be authorized for such purposes, and the use of such credit cards is subject to all policies and procedures established by the Secretary of Finance **(29 Del. C. §6505(c))**.	Agencies and school districts may not use credit cards registered in the name of the employee, agency, school district, or State which could create an obligation of the State, except as specifically and duly authorized by the Secretary of Finance. Only oil company, telephone, or contract credit cards may be authorized for such purposes, and the use of such credit cards is subject to all policies and procedures established by the Secretary of Finance **(29 Del. C. §6505(c))**.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
06/12/14	7	7.6.2	A PV is used to process cash and travel advances. The advance must be coded to account code 54300, which is an "open item" account. Agencies need to balance the account back to zero ($0) prior to year end. The State prefers agencies use the PCard for travel-related payments, rather than a cash advance.	~~A PV is used to process cash and travel advances. The advance must be coded to account code 54300, which is an "open item" account. Agencies need to balance the account back to zero ($0) prior to year end. The State prefers agencies use the PCard for travel-related payments, rather than a cash advance.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
06/12/14	7	7.6.6.2		Inserted language: For implications on employee taxes when a meal or meal reimbursement is provided, Organizations should refer to **Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance, Section 14.6.3.**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
06/12/14	7	7.10.1	The salaries of State officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all State officials and employees **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)).**	The salaries of State officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)(1))**. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all State officials and employees **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)(2)).**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
06/12/14	14	All Sections		New chapter	Chapter 14 – Payroll Compliance
06/04/14	4	All Sections	Agency	Organization (except in citations of Delaware Code)	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.1	**(29 Del. C. §6301)**	**(29 Del. C. §6301(3))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.1	This chapter will review the various processes associated with each of these budgets, as well as the policies and procedures governing: ▪ Grant Funds (Section 4.5) ▪ Budget Transfers (Section 4.6)	This chapter will review the various processes associated with each of these budgets, as well as the policies and procedures governing: ▪ Grant Funds (Section 4.5) ▪ Budget Transfers (Section 4.6) ▪ Cash Transfers (Section 4.7) Project Costing (Section 4.8)	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.2.2	State and non-state agencies must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before **November 15th**. Public school districts must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before **October 30th (29 Del. C. §6502(a))**.	State and non-State Agencies must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before **November 15th (29 Del. C. §6502(a))**. Public school districts must complete and submit annual budget request forms to OMB on or before **October 30th**.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting

06/04/14	4	4.2.3	**(29 Del. C. §6332)**	**(29 Del. C. §6332(a))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.2.5	Within five (5) days of the Governor submitting the proposed budget and Budget Appropriation Bill, the standing finance committees in charge of the Budget Appropriation Bill from each House of the General Assembly must sit jointly in open session to begin consideration of the budget and the Budget Appropriation Bill. **(29 Del. C. §6336)** All persons interested in the estimates under consideration may be admitted to the joint sessions and have the right to be heard. The Governor, or his representative, and the Governor-elect also have the right to sit and be heard on all matters coming before the joint committee at these public hearings. The joint committee may call for the heads of state agencies requesting financial aid (or responsible agency representatives) to attend the public hearings, and the joint committee may compel agencies to furnish information and answer questions, as the committee may require for its considerations. **(29 Del. C. §6336)**	Within five (5) days of the Governor submitting the proposed budget and Budget Appropriation Bill, the standing finance committees in charge of the Budget Appropriation Bill from each House of the General Assembly must sit jointly in open session to begin consideration of the budget and the Budget Appropriation Bill. All persons interested in the estimates under consideration may be admitted to the joint sessions and have the right to be heard. The Governor, or the Governor's representative, and the Governor-elect also have the right to sit and be heard on all matters coming before the joint committee at these public hearings. The joint committee may call for the heads of State Agencies requesting financial aid (or responsible Agency representatives) to attend the public hearings, and the joint committee may compel Agencies to furnish information and answer questions, as the committee may require for its considerations. **(29 Del. C. §6336)**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.2.8		Deleted Code Reference in *The Operating Budget Cycle* table for Proposed budget request submissions due for Public School Districts.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.4.1	Funds appropriated in a Grants-in-Aid bill will be paid in installments of 25 percent each quarter of the fiscal year, in accordance with the administrative procedures established by the Secretary of Finance and the State Treasurer. In the event that the amount of a Grants-in-Aid funding appropriation is $6,000 or less, it will be paid in a single annual payment. The General Assembly may make exceptions to the installment requirement by adding epilogue language to the Grants-in-Aid bill. **(29 Del. C. §6505(d))**	Funds appropriated in a Grants-in-Aid bill will be paid in installments of 25 percent each quarter of the fiscal year, in accordance with the administrative procedures established by the Secretary of Finance and the State Treasurer. In the event that the amount of a Grants-in-Aid funding appropriation is $6,000 or less, it will be paid in a single annual payment. The General Assembly may make exceptions to the installment requirement by adding epilogue language to the Grants-in-Aid bill. **(29 Del. C. §6505(d))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting

06/04/14	4	4.5.2	All agencies or entities, whether public or private, including political subdivisions of the State and higher education, that: ▪ Receive state funds to be used in part or in total as match for receiving federal funds; or ▪ Which receive funds through the annual Budget Appropriation Act, or ▪ Which through the receipt and expenditure of federal funds impact state expenditures, must submit plan(s) or application(s) for federal or non-federal grants and monies to OMB for review and approval or disapproval by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, **prior to submitting the application(s) to federal authorities for the purpose of receiving funds**, **(29 Del. C. §7603),** and prior to submission to any other federal or non-federal entity. For additional information about the grant submission process, agencies should refer to http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/fedgrants.shtml.	All agencies or entities, whether public or private, including political subdivisions of the State and higher education, that: ▪ Receive State funds to be used in part or in total as match for receiving federal or non-federal funds; or ▪ Which receive funds through the annual Budget Appropriation Act, or ▪ Which through the receipt and expenditure of federal or non-federal funds impact State expenditures, must submit plan(s) or application(s) for federal or non-federal grants and monies to OMB for review and approval or disapproval by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, **prior to submitting the application(s) to federal or non-federal authorities for the purpose of receiving funds, (29 Del. C. §7603),** and prior to submission to any other federal or non-federal entity. For additional information about the grant submission process, Organizations should refer to http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting

06/04/14	4	4.5.3	The Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee is the authorized committee to hold required public hearings on behalf of the Delaware General Assembly for block grants from the federal government. The public hearings are held to: ▪ Permit public examination of the projected use and distribution of block grant funds; ▪ Allow affected residents of the State, appropriate units of local governments and private agencies to examine the application and submit comments; and, ▪ Obtain views of the residents of the State. **(29 Del. C. §7604)** The public hearing may be held at the same time the agency's application for block grant funds is reviewed, approved or disapproved by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, at the Committee's discretion. **(29 Del. C. §7604)** In addition to other methods, as the Committee may determine, notice of a public hearing must be given by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the State at least ten (10) days preceding the date of the public hearing, except where a longer period is expressly provided by applicable law. The notice must state the date, time, and place of the public hearing, and must specify the matters to be considered. **(29 Del. C. §7604)**	The Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee is the authorized committee to hold required public hearings on behalf of the Delaware General Assembly for block grants from the federal government. The public hearings are held to: ▪ Permit public examination of the projected use and distribution of block grant funds; ▪ Allow affected residents of the State, appropriate units of local governments and private agencies to examine the application and submit comments; and, ▪ Obtain views of the residents of the State. The public hearing may be held at the same time the agency's application for block grant funds is reviewed, approved or disapproved by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee, at the Committee's discretion. In addition to other methods, as the Committee may determine, notice of a public hearing must be given by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the State at least ten (10) days preceding the date of the public hearing, except where a longer period is expressly provided by applicable law. The notice must state the date, time, and place of the public hearing, and must specify the matters to be considered. **(29 Del. C. §7604)**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.6	1. Transfer of funds from one item of account to another on the books of any agency must be made with the written approval of the OMB Director, unless authorized in other paragraphs. **(29 Del. C. §6528(a))**	1. Transfer of funds from one item of account to another on the books of any agency must be made with the written approval of the OMB Director **(29 Del. C. §6528(a))**, unless authorized in other paragraphs.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.6	2. Transfer of appropriated GF from one item of account to another on the books of any agency must be made with the written approval of the OMB Director and the Controller General, unless authorized in other paragraphs. **(29 Del. C. §6528(b))**	2. Transfer of appropriated GF from one item of account to another on the books of any agency must be made with the written approval of the OMB Director and the Controller General **(29 Del. C. §6528(b))**, unless authorized in other paragraphs.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting

06/04/14	4	4.6	3. Appropriated GF shall remain within the department or agency where the funds are appropriated and shall not be transferred for use by another department or agency, except as provided by law or within the provisions of Paragraph 7 of this Section. **(29 Del. C. §6528(c))**	3. Appropriated GF shall remain within the department or agency where the funds are appropriated and shall not be transferred for use by another department or agency, except as provided by law or within the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section. **(29 Del. C. §6528(c))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.6	4. Appropriated GF may be transferred within a department or agency of the State, subject to the authority and limitations stated in this Manual, and the approval by the Controller General. However, the approval by the Controller General is not required on transfers from the Budget Commission. **(29 Del. C. §6528(d))**	4. Appropriated GF may be transferred within a department or agency of the State, subject to the authority and limitations set forth in Part VI of this title, and the approval by the Controller General. However, the approval by the Controller General is not required on transfers from the Budget Commission. **(29 Del. C. §6528(d))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.6	6. The Department of Technology and Information is exempt from Paragraphs 4 and 5 from above. However, if the Department of Technology and Information needs to transfer unexpended appropriated personnel costs to either "contractual services" or "equipment rental", the request must be made from the Secretary of the Department of Technology and Information, with the approval of the OMB Director and the Controller General.	6. The Department of Technology and Information is exempt from Paragraphs 4 and 5 from above. However, if the Department of Technology and Information needs to transfer unexpended appropriated personnel costs to either "contractual services" or "equipment rental", the request must be made from the Secretary of the Department of Technology and Information, with the approval of the OMB Director and the Controller General. **(29 Del. C. §6528(e))**	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
06/04/14	4	4.7	The IV transaction is used to move cash from one Organization to another when the money represents payment *in exchange for a supplied good or service*. Movements of cash that are not associated with a provided good or service should be made with an Intergovernmental Transfer (IVT) transaction. The ZBCR is used for corrections, or to reallocate funds.	The IV transaction is used to move cash from one Organization to another when the money represents payment *in exchange for a supplied good or service*. Movements of cash that are not associated with a provided good or service should be made with an Intergovernmental Transfer (IT) transaction. The ZBCR is used for corrections, or to reallocate funds.	Chapter 4 - Budgeting
05/20/14	1	All Sections	Agency	Organization	Chapter 1 - Introduction
05/20/14	1	1.1	The purpose of the Manual is to document and prescribe the policies and processing necessary to execute the budgets and report on the operations of the State.	The purpose of the Manual is to document and prescribe the policies and processing necessary to execute the budgets and report on the operations of the State. Exceptions may apply to certain policies within the manual. All exceptions must be approved, in writing, by OMB and DOA.	Chapter 1 - Introduction

05/20/14	1	1.7	Numerous references to the Delaware Code are made in this Manual. For the full text online version of the Delaware Code, see http://delcode.delaware.gov. For the sake of clarity and conciseness, the pronouns used in this Manual are gender neutral. This Manual consists of 13 chapters. Pages are numbered consecutively within each chapter.	Numerous references to the Delaware Code are made in this Manual. For the full text online version of the Delaware Code, see http://delcode.delaware.gov. For the purpose of this Manual, the term Organization is used to identify State of Delaware agencies (both merit and non-merit), school districts, charter schools, and higher education. For the sake of clarity and conciseness, the pronouns used in this Manual are gender neutral. This Manual consists of 13 chapters. Pages are numbered consecutively within each chapter. State forms are referenced throughout the Manual. All State forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml. Forms are revised periodically. Organizations should access and complete forms from the website, as needed, to ensure the current form is used.	Chapter 1 - Introduction
05/20/14	11	11.1.3	All out-of-state travel that extends beyond one day shall be approved by the designated Agency approval authority. All requests shall be made on the "Out-of-State Authorization" form (refer to **Exhibit A**).	All out-of-state travel that extends beyond one day shall be approved by the designated Agency approval authority. All requests shall be made on the "Travel Authorization Form", Form # AP006 (refer to **Error! Reference source not found.**).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
05/20/14	11	11.1.4	**NOTE: The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee if an itemized receipt is not provided or if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.**	**NOTE: The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee, within 30 days of the transaction, if an itemized receipt is not provided or if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
05/20/14	11	11.4.2	(2) Incidental Expenses **(fees and tips given to porters, baggage carriers, bellhops, hotel maids, stewards or stewardesses and others).**	(2) Incidental Expenses **(fees and tips given to porters, baggage carriers, bellhops, hotel maids, and stewards or stewardesses). The allowance for incidental expenses must not be used to purchase personal items.**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
05/20/14	11	11.5	All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit C**).	All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form, AP003, provided by DOF (see **Error! Reference source not found.**).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

05/20/14	11	Exhibits	Exhibit C = Personal Expense Reimbursement Exhibit D = Example of Lodging/Travel Request Exceeding Established Threshold Limit of 150%	Reorganized Exhibits in order as mentioned in the Chapter: Exhibit C = Example of Lodging/Travel Request Exceeding Established Threshold Limit of 150% Exhibit D = Personal Expense Reimbursement	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
05/20/14	11	All Sections		Inserted hyperlink on the referenced Exhibit to enable the user to be routed to the Exhibit.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/30/14	8	All Sections	Agency	Organization	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
04/30/14	8	8.1	**8.1 Advances** An agency authorized to expend any monies on behalf of the State may have money advanced to it from the State Treasurer **(29 Del. C. §6520(a**)) to carry out provisions of the law requiring weekly payment of wages, to secure cash discounts whenever possible, and to pay necessary expenses incurred by any officials or employees when obliged to travel in the discharge of their duties. The head of the agency desiring an advance must provide written certification, in duplicate, to the Secretary of Finance, detailing: ▪ The amount is needed; ▪ The funds are needed for immediate use; and ▪ The purpose for which the expenditure is required (as specifically as possible). **(29 Del. C. §6520(b))** Within 30 days after the receipt of an advance, a detailed statement of the amounts expended must be made to the Secretary of Finance and the State Treasurer. **(29 Del. C. §6520(c))** Cash advances are processed using a regular PV. The advance must be coded to account code 54300, which is an "open item" account. Agencies need to balance the account back to zero ($0) prior to year end.	~~**8.1 Advances**~~ ~~An agency authorized to expend any monies on behalf of the State may have money advanced to it from the State Treasurer **(29 Del. C. §6520(a))** to carry out provisions of the law requiring weekly payment of wages, to secure cash discounts whenever possible, and to pay necessary expenses incurred by any officials or employees when obliged to travel in the discharge of their duties.~~ ~~The head of the agency desiring an advance must provide written certification, in duplicate, to the Secretary of Finance, detailing:~~ ~~▪ The amount is needed;~~ ~~▪ The funds are needed for immediate use; and~~ ~~▪ The purpose for which the expenditure is required (as specifically as possible).~~ ~~**(29 Del. C. §6520(b))**~~ ~~Within 30 days after the receipt of an advance, a detailed statement of the amounts expended must be made to the Secretary of Finance and the State Treasurer. **(29 Del. C. §6520(c))**~~ ~~Cash advances are processed using a regular PV. The advance must be coded to account code 54300, which is an "open item" account. Agencies need to balance the account back to zero ($0) prior to year end.~~	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements

04/30/14	8	Table of Contents		Renumbered all sections following the deletion of Section 8.1 Advances.	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
04/30/14	8	8.2	Checks are then sent to OST for verification and signature **(29 Del. C. §6516(b))**.	Checks are then sent to OST for verification and signature **(29 Del. C. §6516(a))**.	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
04/30/14	8	8.2.2	**8.3.2 Cancelled and Spoiled Checks** Any check that is written in error, or a check an Agency has decided not to forward to a vendor, must be processed for cancellation through the OST. Agencies should obtain a Check Cancellation form from OST and forward to OST the completed form, a copy of the payment voucher, and, if available, the physical check. The Treasurer's Office will verify the check against the outstanding check list and will forward the verified check and forms to DOA for cancellation processing. Cancelled checks may be processed to reduce an Agency's expenditures, or cancellations may be processed to rewrite a new check without entries to the Agency appropriation account. Checks that need to be replaced will have a new check number if the cancelled check was issued. If a check was never issued (e.g., mangled during printing) the new check may have the same check number. Once a check has been issued, it may not be reprinted with the same check number. A complete listing of all state forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	**8.2.2 Cancelled and Spoiled Checks** Any check that is written in error, or a check an Organization has decided not to forward to a vendor, must be processed for cancellation through OST. Organizations must complete a Payment Cancellation Request form (AP004) and forward to OST the completed form, a copy of the voucher, and, if available, the physical check. The Treasurer's Office will verify the check against the outstanding check list and will forward the verified check and forms to DOA for cancellation processing. For a copy of the Payment Cancellation Request form, Organizations should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml. Cancelled checks may be processed to reduce an Organization's expenditures, or cancellations may be processed to rewrite a new check without entries to the Organization appropriation account. Checks that need to be replaced will have a new check number if the cancelled check was issued. If a check was never issued (e.g., mangled during printing) the new check may have the same check number. Once a check has been issued, it may not be reprinted with the same check number.	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
04/30/14	8	8.3	Whether equipment, supplies, vehicles, or materials are "traded-in" or sold, an Equipment Reimbursement Form (ER1 Form) must be filed with and approved by DOF, on or before the date of the purchase or the sale, whichever is the earlier. A complete listing of all State forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Whether equipment, supplies, vehicles, or materials are "traded-in" or sold, an Equipment Reimbursement Form (AM001) must be filed with and approved by DOF, on or before the date of the purchase or the sale, whichever is earlier. A copy of the form can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements

04/30/14	8	8.4	The contract naming and numbering scheme is found for commodities and services contracts in the bid solicitation process at the following link: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/documents/agency_solicitations_flowchart.pdf. The naming convention is defined specifically in item 12 in the form: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/documents/agencyboilers/agency_solicitation_request_072009LCE.pdf. The **Contract ID** consists of: •Agency Code – an alphabetic code that may contain up to six characters. To view a listing of the applicable codes, Agencies may click on the link: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/documents/agencyboilers/location_code_dept_grid.pdf •A dash before the contract award year •Last two digits of the contract award year (calendar year) •3-digit contract number •Short description (10-digit alphabetic field) •The last three characters are reserved for vendor sequence upon award. Contract ID can NOT exceed 25 characters, including the vendor sequence. **Example: GSS-09129PlumbsupplV01**	The contract naming and numbering scheme is found for commodities and services contracts in the Agency Solicitation Request. The naming convention is defined specifically in item 13 of the form. To view the form, Organizations may click on the following link: http://gss.omb.delaware.gov/contracting/agencyboiler.shtml. The **Contract ID** consists of: •Agency Code – an alphabetic code that may contain up to six characters. To view a listing of the applicable codes, Organizations may click on the link: http://bids.delaware.gov/acronyms.asp •Last two digits of the contract award year (calendar year) •3-digit contract number •A dash before the short description •Short description (10-digit alphabetic field) •The last three characters are reserved for vendor sequence upon award. Contract ID can NOT exceed 25 characters, including the vendor sequence. **Example: GSS09129-PlumbsupplV01**	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
04/23/14	9	All Sections	Agency	Organization	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
04/23/14	9	9.3	3. Federal Aid Funds - All federal financial assistance program money received by the State, whether directly or indirectly, in the form of cash, check, or via an electronic funds transfer method. **(29 Del. C. §2711)**	Federal Aid Funds - All federal financial assistance program money received by the State, whether directly or indirectly, in the form of cash, check, or via an electronic funds transfer method. **(29 Del. C. §2711(a))**	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
04/23/14	9	9.3	13. Emergency Housing Fund **(29 Del. C. §7953(c))**	13.Emergency Housing Fund **(29 Del. C. §7953~~(c)~~)**	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
04/23/14	9	9.3	16. University of Delaware Funds **(29 Del. C. §6120(b))**	16. University of Delaware Funds **(29 Del. C. §6102(b))**	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
04/23/14	9	9.3	21. Housing Development Fund **(29 Del. C. §4030)**	21. Housing Development Fund **(31 Del. C. §4030)**	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

04/23/14	9	9.3	23. Delaware Home Improvement Insurance Fund **(31 Del. C. §4050)**	23. Delaware Housing Insurance Fund **(31 Del. C. §4050)**	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
04/23/14	9	9.3.4	**9.3.4 Credit Advances** An Agency may advance credit to another Agency, person, or corporation in the form of goods or services (bulk purchases of paper products or gasoline, automobile servicing, utilities, custodial services, etc.). Providing that the expenditures are not for functions that are the responsibility of the advancing Agency, the reimbursement of the advance is deposited by the advancing Agency into the appropriation account from which it was expended.	~~**9.3.4 Credit Advances**~~ ~~An Agency may advance credit to another Agency, person, or corporation in the form of goods or services (bulk purchases of paper products or gasoline, automobile servicing, utilities, custodial services, etc.). Providing that the expenditures are not for functions that are the responsibility of the advancing Agency, the reimbursement of the advance is deposited by the advancing Agency into the appropriation account from which it was expended.~~	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds

04/23/14	11	11.1.4	**11.1.4 Method of Payment** The primary method of payment for travel expenses is the Delaware PCard. Agencies should refer to **Chapter 12** for information on the PCard Program. The PCard is to be used for authorized expenses for state personnel only and may not be used to charge expenses for family members or others not on official state/agency business. Employees may not use the PCard to charge expenses for others, even with the intent to reimburse the State/agency. Employees must retain all PCard itemized receipts for all PCard transactions. The PCard may not be used for cash withdrawal.	**11.1.4 Method of Payment** 1.The primary method of payment for travel expenses is the Delaware PCard. Agencies should refer to **Chapter 12** for information on the PCard Program. The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The PCard is to be used for authorized expenses for State personnel only and may not be used to charge expenses for family members or others not on official State business. Employees may not use the PCard to charge expenses for others, even with the intent to reimburse the State. The PCard may not be used for cash withdrawal. Employees must obtain an **itemized receipt** for all PCard transactions. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic and must be provided to the Organization's Reconciler **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel. **NOTE: The PCard must not be used for personal or unauthorized purposes. The purchase amount must be reimbursed by the employee if an itemized receipt is not provided or if a purchase is for personal or unauthorized purposes. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the monthly statement and the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit.** There are times when a cardholder is reimbursed for travel from an external/member organization. In these cases, the cardholder is responsible for notifying the coordinator that the reimbursement will be requested. When the reimbursement is received, it should be credited against the expenditures incurred for that specific trip. A copy of the check and deposit slip should be filed with the traveler's paperwork in case of an audit. For more information on processing refunds/reimbursements to the State, Agencies should refer to **Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds, Section 9.3.5 Refunds to the State**.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

04/23/14	11	11.5	Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware PCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible: •All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit C**). This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts should be submitted to the appropriate organization authority **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel.	Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware PCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible: All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit C**). This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts, should be submitted to the appropriate Agency authority **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel. An **itemized receipt must be obtained** as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/23/14	11	Exhibit		Updated with the current copy of Form # AP006 – Travel Authorization Form	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/23/14	11	Exhibit B	**EXAMPLE OUT OF STATE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2011, to September 30, 2012, the standard rate is of $77.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2011 to September 30, 2012** *Rates are displayed in a Table.*	**EXAMPLE OUT OF STATE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2013, to September 30, 2014, the standard rate is a maximum of $83.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014** *Revised rates in the Table.*	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/23/14	11	Exhibit C		Updated Exhibit C with the current version of Form # AP003 – Personal Expense Reimbursement	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/23/14	11	Exhibit D	**Example of Travel Request to Exceed 150% Limit Using Actual Expense Method** I. Reason to Exceed • Brief description of the travel required and why the need to exceed the prescribed threshold is warranted. II. Support or Detail • Please split details between lodging and meals/incidentals. Do not include taxes in your rate calculation. Please detail	**Example of Lodging/Travel Request Exceeding Established Threshold Limit of 150%** I. Reason to Exceed a. Brief description of the travel required, why the need to exceed the prescribed threshold is warranted and why travel is essential. II. Support or Detail a. Please split details between lodging and meals/incidentals. Do not include taxes in	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

			separately if hotel/motel charges a "resort fee". • GSA Rate • GSA Rate x 150% • GSA Rate x **N%** i.The **N%** should the percentage above GSA rate needed to reserve room described in Section I. III. Manager Sign-off • Please have manager sign-off on request prior to sending for OMB and DOA approval. This sign-off can be in the form of an e-mail as long as it clearly references the travel request and plainly grants approval. IV. Process Request Path • Please send all requests to John D. Nauman, OMB (SLC D570E) Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax) *Rates are displayed in a Table.*	your rate calculation. Please detail separately if hotel/motel charges a "resort fee". b. GSA Rate c. GSA Rate x 150% d. GSA Rate x **N%** i. The **N%** should the percentage above GSA rate needed to reserve room described in Section I. III. Manager Sign-off a. Please have manager sign-off on request prior to sending for OMB and DOA approval. This sign-off can be in the form of an e-mail as long as it clearly references the travel request and plainly grants approval. IV. Funding a. GF, ASF, NSF, Federal V. Process Request Path a. Please send all requests to John D. Nauman, OMB at John.Nauman@state.de.us Below is an example of Section II requirements (do not include tax) *Revised rates in the Table.*	
03/21/14	7	7.6.6		Inserted two headings for existing language: **7.6.6.1 Travel** **7.6.6.2 Food**	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
03/21/14	7	7.6.6.1	Travel-related expenses will be reimbursed using a regular voucher. Employees must complete and sign an Employee Expense Voucher form to reconcile travel-related expenses, including reconciling any advances that may have been provided to the traveler. This is a manual process, external to FSF, performed prior to processing the reimbursement PV. For a complete listing of all state forms, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml. Reimbursement payments greater than $5,000 require DOA approval. All supporting documentation for travel reimbursements and reconciliations are stored at the agency for audit purposes. If a travel advance was made to the traveler, the advance must be reconciled to the actual applicable account codes. If the expenses exceed the advance, payment to the employee is for the net amount. If the advance is greater than the expenses, a	**7.6.6.1 Travel** Travel advances are prohibited. Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware PCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible, travel-related expenses will be reimbursed using a voucher. Request for reimbursement is a manual process, external to FSF, performed prior to processing the voucher. Employees must complete and sign a Personal Expense Reimbursement form. This form and supporting documentation, including all itemized receipts, should be submitted to the appropriate Agency authority within seven (7) business days after the completion of travel. For an electronic copy of the Personal Expense Reimbursement form, Agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml. Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

			collection from the employee is processed using a Cash Receipt (CR) transaction. NOTE: All travel advances must be reconciled within 30 days of completing travel (29 Del. C. §6520(c)).	strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An itemized receipt must be obtained as proof of purchase. The receipt must be legible, itemized (reflecting the good or service purchased), and contain the vendor name, date of purchase, and price of each item. A receipt description, which only states "Miscellaneous" or "Merchandise" or only includes a vendor's stock or item number, is not acceptable. Receipt documentation may be paper or electronic. Reimbursement payments greater than $5,000 require DOA approval. All supporting documentation for travel reimbursements and reconciliations is stored at the Agency for audit purposes. ~~If a travel advance was made to the traveler, the advance must be reconciled to the actual applicable account codes. If the expenses exceed the advance, payment to the employee is for the net amount. If the advance is greater than the expenses, a collection from the employee is processed using a Cash Receipt (CR) transaction.~~ ~~NOTE: All travel advances must be reconciled within 30 days of completing travel (29 Del. C. §6520(c)).~~	
03/21/14	7	7.6.6.2		Inserted language: Non-state employees, except clients of State-administered programs, are not provided or reimbursed for food unless approval has been granted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Controller General. For this purpose, client is defined as a person who is receiving the benefits, services, etc., of a State-administered program. The program must allow the use of funds to cover food expenses. The purchase of food must support the achievement of program objectives and must be limited to necessary, reasonable, and actual costs.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
03/6/14	6	6.4	Transaction Approvals chart: Transaction Type: Change Orders Comments: Only if the total purchase order value is greater than or equal to $5000.	Transaction Approvals chart: Transaction Type: Change Orders Comments: Only if the total purchase order value is greater than ~~or equal to~~ $5000.	Chapter 6 - Approvals
02/24/14	6	6.4	Transaction Approvals chart includes Transaction Amount: All Transaction Type: Travel Advances Minimum Approvals Required: Agency Internal Accountant + Business Manager + DOA	Deleted Travel Advances from Transaction Approvals chart as travel advances are prohibited.	Chapter 6 - Approvals

02/24/14	8	8.1	**Travel Advance** The State prefers agencies use the PCard for travel-related payments, rather than a cash advance. Employees who do not have the state travel card (PCard) may be advanced funds (cash advance) for official travel. The following policies are in effect regarding Travel Advances: ▪A regular Payment Voucher (PV) is used to process the advance. ▪Travel advances for $5,000 or more are forwarded to DOA for approval. ▪Travel advances will not be approved more than 30 days in advance of the date of travel. Travel advances must be reconciled within 30 days of the completion of the travel (29 Del. C. §6520(c)), otherwise the agency will be denied any additional travel advances.	Deleted Travel Advance section as travel advances are prohibited.	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
02/24/14	9	9.3.5	Agencies periodically receive refunds from employees (unused portion of a travel advance) or from vendors (overcharges, product returns).	Agencies periodically receive refunds from employees or from vendors.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
01/30/14	6	6.1	Budget and Accounting Transaction Processing Requirements chart: Transaction Name: Federal Aid Master Electronic/Manual: Electronic Form(s) Required: Yes	Budget and Accounting Transaction Processing Requirements chart: Transaction Name: Federal Aid Master Electronic/Manual: Manual Form(s) Required: No	Chapter 6 – Approvals
01/30/14	6	6.1		Inserted Verbiage on the Budget and Accounting Transaction Processing Requirements chart for Single Point of Contact.	Chapter 9 – Receipt of Funds
01/30/14	6	6.2.3		Inserted New Sub-Section on Page 5: **6.2.3 Grant Security** Grant Security utilizes delivered functionality within the proposal component by business unit. When a draft proposal is submitted, the system sends a worklist item to the designated reviewers and/or approvers. The proposal can either be approved or sent back for more information until the proposal is assigned a status of approved. Grant Security will include the following project roles: ▪Principal Investigator = PI ▪OMB Federal Aid Coordinator = OFAC ▪OMB Clearinghouse Administrator = OCA ▪Department Fiscal Contact = DFC	Chapter 6 – Approvals

				Effective January 1, 2014, all organizations will be required to support the Grant Security. Organizations can submit a request to FSF to eliminate the Department Fiscal Contact, due to lack of staffing. The proposal component will track/record internal approvals and will be maintained by proposal/contract.	
01/30/14	6	6.5.7		Inserted verbiage: Charter school requisitions, purchase orders, change orders and direct claim vouchers coded to School – Minor Capital do not require the approval of DOE because these funds may be used for current operations, minor capital improvements, debt service payments or tuition payments (14 Del. C. § 509 (g)).	Chapter 6 – Approvals
01/30/14	6	6.5.10	Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers for postage equipment need the approval of OMB's GSS.	Requisitions, purchase orders, change orders, and direct claim vouchers for the purchase of postage machines and meters need the approval of OMB's GSS	Chapter 6 – Approvals
01/30/14	10	10.2.2	When the grant is ready for formal OMB review, the grant application and SPOC form are electronically processed within the State's financial management and accounting system.	**Grant SPOC Information** When the grant is ready for formal OMB review, the grant application and SPOC form are electronically processed within the State's financial management and accounting system.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
01/30/14	10	10.2.2	NOTE: The SPOC forms are system generated in the State's financial management and accounting system from the Pre-Award collected data. A template of the SPOC form and the instruction manual are located on the OMB's website at http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/fedgrants.shtml.	**NOTE:** The SPOC forms are system generated in the State's financial management and accounting system from the Pre-Award collected data and data components. A template of the SPOC form and the instruction manual are located on OMB's website and are available via the following link: http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/forms.shtml.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
1/30/14	10	10.2.2.2	Additional information on DSCC's procedures is located at http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/fedgrants.shtml.	Additional information on DSCC's procedures is located at http://budget.delaware.gov/clearinghouse/index.shtml.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management
12/30/13	11	Exhibit A		Updated Exhibit A with the current version of Form # AP006 – Travel Authorization Form.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/30/13	11	11.4.3		Inserted Verbiage on Page 9: e. Business related use of miscellaneous services. Miscellaneous services include, but are not limited to, the use of hotel computers, printers, or data services. Use of such services must be preapproved by the manager approving travel. Services must be deemed necessary for the employee to	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

				perform required job-related functions.	
12/11/13	11	11.1.4		•Moved Verbiage from 11.1.5.3 to 11.1.4 on Page 3: The PCard may not be used for cash withdrawal.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/11/13	11	11.1.5	**11.1.5 Summary** Daily travel expenses are reimbursed for lodging plus actual expenses. **1.<u>Lodging plus Actual Expense Method</u>** •Use PCard for all authorized expenses, including common carriers (airlines, rail or bus), car rental, lodging, and lodging tax. •Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) are covered at an actual method, not to exceed GSA Rates. •Receipts are required for common carriers, car rental, lodging, lodging tax, meals, incidentals, and any additional individual allowed expense. •Use PCard for all authorized expenses, where accepted. However, when PCard is not accepted, please refer to **Section 11.5**. **2.<u>Reimbursement</u>** •Use "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (refer to **Exhibit C**) to claim any final adjustment/reimbursement. **3.<u>PCard Financial Institution Cash</u>** The PCard may not be used for cash withdrawal.	**11.1.5 Cancellation** •When changes in travel require cancellation or revision of carrier tickets, car rental, or lodging arrangements, the employee must notify the travel coordinator and/or the manager approving travel as soon as possible so the necessary changes can be made. State funds shall not be expended to pay for unused reservations unless the state agency is satisfied that failure to cancel or use the reservation was unavoidable. An explanation for the cancellation should be documented and maintained at the agency.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
12/06/13	11	11.4.2	•The reimbursement for M&IE is not to exceed the standard M&IE rate. To qualify for more than the standard rate, it requires prior approval from OMB and DOA.	•The reimbursement for M&IE is not to exceed the standard locality M&IE rate. To qualify for more than the standard locality rate, it requires prior approval from OMB and DOA.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
11/27/13	4	4.6	**4.6 Budget Transfers**	**4.6 Budget Transfers** Fixed Section header formatting.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

11/27/13	4	4.6	Agencies may move spending authority among their own appropriation's spending lines without OMB approval.	Agencies may move spending authority among their own NSF appropriation spending lines without OMB approval.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
11/27/13	4	4.6	Agencies should contact DOA for any questions about these transfers.	Agencies should contact the OMB Budget Analyst for any questions about these transfers.	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
11/27/13	4	4.6	The Budget Journal transaction (formerly called an AA)	The Budget Journal transaction ~~(formerly called an AA)~~	Chapter 4 – Budgeting
11/27/13	7	7.2	**All Requisitions, POs, and Direct Claims for $5,000 or more require DOA review and approval for processing in FSF.** If no special approvals are required to process the transaction, **and** the purchase is for less than $5,000, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is processed in the FSF system with only agency approvals required. If special approvals are required to process the purchase transaction, **and** the purchase is for $5,000 or more, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is to be forwarded for the needed additional special approvals before it is submitted to DOA for review and special processing.	**All Requisitions, POs, and Direct Claims greater than $5,000 require DOA review and approval for processing in FSF.** If no special approvals are required to process the transaction, **and** the purchase is for $5,000 or less, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is processed in the FSF system with only agency approvals required. If special approvals are required to process the purchase transaction, **and** the purchase is greater than $5,000, the Requisition, PO, or Direct Claim is to be forwarded for the needed additional special approvals before it is submitted to DOA for review and special processing.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.3	20. Client placement expenses (Examinations & Premium Tax Evaluations)	20. Client placement expenses 21. Examinations & Premium Tax Evaluations Renumbered section following insertion.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.6		Inserted bullet point: The Secretary of Finance may refuse to approve payment for an invoice or bill only, if the invoice or bill: ▪ Involves any transaction or item not in accordance with law.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.6.1	The approval of the Secretary of Finance is required for vouchers totaling $5,000 or more.	The approval of the Secretary of Finance is required for vouchers totaling more than $5,000.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.6.1	The State's financial management and accounting system will only process vouchers that have a unique vendor, vendor invoice number, and date combination.	The State's financial management and accounting system will only process vouchers that have a unique vendor, vendor invoice number, and invoice date combination.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.6.3	**7.6.3 Reversal Voucher** If an incorrect PO is referenced on a PV, a Reversal Voucher is used to cancel the voucher. The Reversal Voucher references the original PV number and can be used to	**7.6.3 Reversal Voucher** A Reversal Voucher is used to correct a voucher that has been posted and paid. The Reversal Voucher references the original PV number and can be used to reestablish an	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

			reestablish an encumbrance. Agencies process a Reversal Voucher to "undo" the initial PV, replacing the funds to a PO and reestablishing the encumbrance. After canceling the initial PV, agencies can then process a new PV with the correct PO reference.	encumbrance. A Reversal Voucher can be used to correct a paid voucher for the following reasons: •To detach a PO and direct claim the invoice line(s); •To correct a direct claim voucher to reference a PO; •To correct the PO or PO line referenced; or •To change the amounts on the Distribution Lines, but not the Total Invoice Amount (the Total Invoice Amount of the correcting voucher must match the original voucher). Reversal Vouchers may not be used when either the PO on the original voucher or the PO to be referenced on the correcting voucher has been closed. Agencies submit a request for a Reversal Voucher to the FSF Service Desk, via email or phone. Form AP008 Voucher Reversal Request is completed and submitted to the FSF Service Desk to streamline the process. To access the form, navigate to the FSF Portal>FSF Website>Information>FSF Forms or click the link: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml. FSF Service Desk staff will review and, as needed, confirm the original and new coding requested by the agency, prior to including as part of a service ticket and forwarding to the FSF AP Team for processing. The FSF AP Team will process the Reversal Voucher to "undo" the initial PV. After canceling the initial PV, the FSF AP Team can then process a new PV with the correct information. The FSF AP Team will contact the agency to request that they review and approve the Reversal and Correcting Vouchers. These vouchers must be approved the same day so they will net to zero.	
11/27/13	7	7.6.6	Employees are not provided or reimbursed for food consumed in-State, during normal working hours. Exceptions are made for the following instances: ▪Employees of state agencies who regularly receive wages-in-kind in addition to their salaries;	Employees are not provided or reimbursed for food consumed in-State, during normal working hours. Exceptions are made for the following instances: ▪Employees of state agencies who regularly receive wages-in-kind in addition to their salaries;	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements

			▪Employees of the Delaware Economic Development Office; ▪Employee recognition activities approved by the OMB Director prior to implementation; ▪When food is provided as part of a conference or registration fee, unless such a conference is primarily intended for state employees, in which case the lunch is not reimbursable; ▪When refreshments are served at a meeting of primarily non-state employees and it is deemed in the best interest of the State. **(29 Del. C. §5112)**	▪Employees of the Delaware Economic Development Office; ▪The expenditures of funds for food supplies as part of employee recognition activities established pursuant to § 5950 of this title; ▪The expenditures of funds for food supplied as part of an agency training function, such as a retreat or workshop, held away from the agency's home location. ▪State Police recruits during the period of their training; or ▪Circumstances where approval has been granted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Controller General. • **(29 Del. C. §5112)**	
11/27/13	7	7.10.1	If any of the above dates of payment falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, payment shall be made on the last working day prior to the specified date of payment.	•If any of the above dates of payment falls on a holiday, payment shall be made on the last working day prior to the specified date of payment.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	7	7.10.2	**7.10.2 Social Security Payments** Payment of the employer's share of Social Security to the U.S. Government is initiated by the State Treasurer by forwarding a wire transfer and initiating a modification of amount to DOA. DOA processes a journal voucher to record the payment.	~~**7.10.2 Social Security Payments**~~ ~~Payment of the employer's share of Social Security to the U.S. Government is initiated by the State Treasurer by forwarding a wire transfer and initiating a modification of amount to DOA. DOA processes a journal voucher to record the payment.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
11/27/13	11	11.2.1	The PCard may be used to purchase tickets in advance of travel to take advantage of special discount rates (supersaver fares, etc.), or other savings that will accrue to the State (i.e. supersaver discounts). Baggage charges assessed by airlines are reimbursable to the traveler if and only if the charges are directly related to the work mission. **Note: Most airlines will not give refunds or partial refunds for supersaver airfares.**	The PCard may be used to purchase tickets in advance of travel to take advantage of special discount rates (supersaver fares, etc.), or other savings that will accrue to the State (i.e. supersaver discounts). **Note: Most airlines will not give refunds or partial refunds for supersaver airfares.** Baggage charges assessed by airlines are reimbursable to the traveler if and only if the charges are directly related to the work mission. The employee is limited to one checked bag. The need for additional bags must be preapproved by the manager approving travel. State funds shall not be expended to pay for	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

				priority boarding or preferred seating unless it is deemed medically necessary.	
11/27/13	11	11.4.1.2.c	For example, the standard United States rate, through September 30, 2013, is a maximum of: $77 for lodging (tax may be claimed in additional to the maximum lodging amount); and	For example, the standard United States rate, through September 30, 2014, is a maximum of: $83 for lodging (tax may be claimed in addition to the maximum lodging amount); and	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
11/27/13	11	11.4.2.2.d.1	Meals **(food, beverage, tax, and tips).**	Meals **(food, beverage, tax, and tips).** Tips should be reasonable and customary, not to exceed 20%. The total for meals and tips should not exceed the per diem.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
11/27/13	11	11.4.3	g. Reimbursement for alcoholic beverages is strictly prohibited.	Unallowable Expenses include, but are not limited to: a.Alcoholic beverages b.Entertainment, not included in the cost of the conference, will not be covered by State funds. Other expenses noted in **Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements, Section 7.2.2**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
11/25/13	13	13.3 13.5.10		Corrected grammatical errors.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management
10/10/13	7	7.3	42. OMB's GSS – replenishment for postage meter (ASF)	42. OMB's GSS and DTI – replenishment for postage meter (ASF)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/10/13	7	7.3		43. DOA PCard payment (NSF)	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/10/13	7	7.7.5	Single Payment Vendors, also known as one-time vendors, are those vendors where the State will pay only once for a non-taxable event.	Single Payment Vendors are vendors the State pays only once for a non-taxable event.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/10/13	7	7.7.5	NOTE: Any vendor that may receive a 1099 reportable (taxable) payment must be in the vendor table. Single Payment Vendors are not taxable and are not to be place in the vendor table.	~~NOTE: Any vendor that may receive a 1099 reportable (taxable) payment must be in the vendor table. Single Payment Vendors are not taxable and are not to be place in the vendor table.~~	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/10/13	4	4.7	For example: 1. An agency uses an IV to reimburse DOA for the agency's share of the State's monthly SuperCard charges (goods and/or services were received when the SuperCard was used), or to pay for the agency's share of the monthly phone bill. DelDOT transfers cash to OST, who then redistributes the money among several school districts. The transfer from	~~For example:~~ ~~1. An agency uses an IV to reimburse DOA for the agency's share of the State's monthly SuperCard charges (goods and/or services were received when the SuperCard was used), or to pay for the agency's share of the monthly phone bill.~~ ~~DelDOT transfers cash to OST, who then redistributes the money among several school districts. The transfer from DelDOT to OST is made using an IVT (money is~~	Chapter 4 – Budgeting

			DelDOT to OST is made using an IVT (money is moving, but no underlying service or good exists), while the distribution to schools districts is made using a ZBCR (a reallocation of funds).	~~moving, but no underlying service or good exists), while the distribution to schools districts is made using a ZBCR (a reallocation of funds).~~	
10/10/13	3	Table 3.1	** These accounts are tracked as Fund 299, but are reported in the financial statements as part of General Fund operations activities. For additional information regarding GAAP Fund Types, see Appendix TBD	~~** These accounts are tracked as Fund 299, but are reported in the financial statements as part of General Fund operations activities.~~ ~~For additional information regarding GAAP Fund Types, see Appendix TBD~~	Chapter 3 – Delaware's Accounting Framework
09/27/13	12	Chapter Title and Header	▪SuperCard	Procurement Card	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	All Sections	SuperCard	PCard	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1		Inserted Verbiage on Page 2: Procurement Card (PCard)	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1		Inserted Verbiage on Page 2: Division of Accounting (DOA)	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1		Inserted Verbiage on Page 2: Division of Accounting (DOA)	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1	▪with a total state spending limit of $25 million per cycle	~~▪with a total state spending limit of $25 million per cycle~~	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1.1		Inserted Verbiage under Bullet 5 on Page 3: i. For more information click the link to review the Statewide Contract for Nationwide Vehicle Rental Services GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL http://bidcondocs.delaware.gov/GSS_GSS_13694_AN1rev.pdf	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1.2		Inserted Verbiage on Page 4: 2. For meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling out-of-state.	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.1.2		Updated Verbiage on Page 4: 3. The PCard may be used for out-of-state gasoline purchases, if the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card cannot be used.	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.1	state	State	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.1	agency's	Agency's	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card

09/27/13	12	12.3.1	▪No other person is authorized to use the card, except in an emergency situation, for example, if a cardholder has some one else making travel arrangements or plans and booking airline tickets, rental car, or hotel stays.	▪No other person is authorized to use the card, except in an emergency situation. For example, a cardholder may have someone else make travel arrangements on their behalf (i.e., airline tickets, rental car, or hotel stays).	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.1		Inserted Verbiage on Page 8: in accordance with Delaware Code Title 29 Del C. §5112	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.1		Deleted Verbiage on Page 8: per the Delaware Code or Accounting Procedures	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.2		Inserted Verbiage on Page 9: c. Disputed transactions must be submitted to the Division of Accounting PCard Team for processing.	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/27/13	12	12.3.2		Inserted Verbiage on Page 9: f. Agencies must ensure that all card holders understand the Budget and Accounting Manual before releasing the card.	Chapter 12 - Procurement Card
09/10/13	6	6.2.2		Deleted Verbiage on Page 5: ~~Though the Office of Management and Budget is in the approval workflow for reviewing/approving school district and charter school local funds and charter school minor capital improvement funds the school districts and charter schools are solely responsible for the expenditure of these funds.~~	Chapter 06 – Approvals
09/10/13	6	6.5.7		Deleted Verbiage on Page 16: ~~Charter school requisitions, purchase orders, change orders and direct claim vouchers coded to School – Minor Capital do not require the approval of DOE because these funds may be used for current operations, minor capital improvements, debt service payments or tuition payments (14 Del. C. § 509 (g)).~~	Chapter 06 – Approvals
09/04/13	11	11.3.3		Inserted New Verbiage under Bullet 1 on Page 6: To ensure the most cost effective rates are available, all approved rental car arrangements must be made in accordance with the Statewide Contract for Out-of-State Vehicle Rentals GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
09/04/13	11	11.3.3		Inserted New Verbiage under Bullet 3 on Page 6: Domestic and International Vehicle Rental: •Current Vendors are Hertz, Dollar and Thrifty Brands. ○Domestic Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-3131 ○International Rental Phone Number: 1-800-654-	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

				3001 •To make reservations, the Agency calls the appropriate phone number (listed above) and reserves the rental vehicle using their Pcard. •To ensure proper pricing, the Agency must tell the vendor representative at the time the reservation is made to utilize the State of Delaware contract GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL. •The Pcard used to make the reservation must be presented to the vendor at the time the car is picked up. •For more information click the link to review the Statewide Contract for Nationwide Vehicle Rental Services GSS13694-VEH_RENTAL http://bidcondocs.delaware.gov/GSS/GSS_13694_AN1rev.pdf	
08/30/13	7	All Sections	SuperCard	PCard	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
08/30/13	8	All Sections	SuperCard	PCard	Chapter 8 – Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements
08/27/13	11	All Sections	SuperCard ○	PCard	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
07/22/13	5	5.4		Deleted Bullets 1 and 2 on Page 6: ~~1. If the probable cost of a Public Works purchase or contract does not exceed $25,000, or if the probable cost of a Professional Services purchase or contract does not exceed $50,000. **(29 Del. C. §6961(a))** However, as a good business practice, every effort should be made to take advantage of the bid prices through GSS.~~ ~~If the probable cost of the material and/or work is estimated to exceed $25,000 but not more than $49,999, the purchase may be made in the open market provided the agency solicits written competitive quotations from three sources or all available sources, whichever is the lesser. The quotations are to be opened publicly at the time and place stated in the solicitation and the award shall be made. **(29 Del. C. §6922(b))**.~~	Chapter 05 – Procurement
07/22/13	5	5.7		Deleted First Bullet on Page 13: ~~Purchases of used equipment costing less than $5,000 may be approved by the Cabinet Secretary or Agency Head concerned. All such~~	Chapter 05 – Procurement

				~~purchases must be reported monthly to the OMB Director indicating a detailed description of item purchased, cost, useful life, purpose for which the item was acquired, and the name, address, and telephone number of the seller.~~	
07/22/13	6	6.2.2		Inserted New Verbiage on Page 5:-Though the Office of Management and Budget is in the approval workflow for reviewing/approving school district and charter school local funds and charter school minor capital improvement funds the school districts and charter schools are solely responsible for the expenditure of these funds.	Chapter 06 – Approvals
07/22/13	6	6.5.7		Inserted New Verbiage on Page 16:-Charter school requisitions, purchase orders, change orders and direct claim vouchers coded to School – Minor Capital do not require the approval of DOE because these funds may be used for current operations, minor capital improvements, debt service payments or tuition payments (14 Del. C. § 509 (g)).	Chapter 06 – Approvals
07/22/13	7	7.4	▪	Inserted Verbiage and Added link to form on Page 6: unless accompanied by an After-the-Fact Waiver Request form. The form can be accessed by clicking the link below. ▪http://budget.delaware.gov/forms.shtml	Chapter 07 Purchasing and Disbursements
07/22/13	All Chapters	Footnote	Font and Format inconsistent	Updated Font and Format for consistency	Each Chapter Respectively
06/04/13	7	7.6.5.1	Last sentence in paragraph stated: "This exception does not apply to specialized transportation authorities created pursuant to Chapter 17 of Title 2."	Sentence was removed as it has been repealed at this time.	Chapter 07 Purchasing and Disbursements
06/04/13	7	7.6.5.2	Number 4 Stated: The Printing and Publishing services provided by OMB's GSS	Agency was consolidated, removal of that department from this section.	Chapter 07 Purchasing and Disbursements
04/15/13	6	6.4	There was no OMB workflow unless they were ad hoac in. Also no category Fund 300 or threshold limits over $10,000.	Table was updated to reflect the new OMB workflow. Fund 300 was added and threshold limits for $10,000 was added.	Chapter 06 – Approvals
04/08/13	11	Exhibit A	This form was formatted incorrectly	Form was updated to add totals, and added Meals to category list.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy
04/08/13	11	11.4.2.1	Needed to update this section to included M&IE	Section was updated, and M&IE was added.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy

03/25/13	6	6.2.2	This section did not include Manger 1 and 2 as this was a new role that was added to the system	This section now includes Manager 1 and 2 as well as a description of each positions responsibility.	Chapter 06 – Approvals
03/25/13	6	6.4	Approval thresholds did not explain what action was to be taken when an amount was equal to a threshold amount.	The thresholds were updated in order to include if a number was equal to the threshold amount.	Chapter 06 – Approvals
11/8/12	7	7.3	Direct Claims list was out dated.	Direct Claims list was updated and reorganized	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements
10/11/11	6	6.1	DOA has identified the appropriate transaction approval methods (electronic vs. manual), based on transaction type, as follows (a complete listing of all state forms for these transactions can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml):	DOA has identified the appropriate transaction approval methods (electronic vs. manual), based on transaction type, as follows (a complete listing of all state forms for these transactions can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml):	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.8
10/11/11	7	7.4.2	For an electronic copy of the Emergency Purchase Justification Form, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	For an electronic copy of the Emergency Purchase Justification Form, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.10
10/11/11	7	7.6.6	For a complete listing of all state forms, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	For a complete listing of all state forms, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.10
10/11/11	8	8.2.1	For a copy of this form, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	For a copy of this form, agencies should refer to http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 08 – Misc Requirements v.3.7
10/11/11	8	8.3.2	A complete listing of all state forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	A complete listing of all state forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 08 – Misc Requirements v.3.7
10/11/11	8	8.4	A complete listing of all state forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	A complete listing of all state forms can be found at http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 08 – Misc Requirements v.3.7
10/11/11	11	11.1.5	Meals and incidental expenses are covered at an actual method, not to exceed GSA Rates.	Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) are covered at an actual method, not to exceed GSA Rates.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3
10/11/11	11	11.1.5	2. **Reimbursement** Use "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (refer to **Exhibit D**) to claim any final adjustment/ reimbursement.	2.**Reimbursement** Use "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (refer to **Exhibit C**) to claim any final adjustment/ reimbursement.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3
10/11/11	11	11.4.2	Lodging, Meals, and Incidentals	Lodging and Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE)	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3
10/11/11	11	11.4.2	i.Occupancy Tax The State of Delaware is exempt from the tax on occupancy of hotel, motel and tourist home rooms within	~~i.Occupancy Tax~~ ~~The State of Delaware is exempt from the tax on occupancy of hotel, motel and tourist home rooms within Delaware only.~~	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3

			Delaware only. When in-state overnight accommodations are necessary, the employee should be provided with a copy of the Occupancy Tax Exemption Certificate (see **Exhibit C**) to be presented to the hotel/motel/etc. Tax on occupancy of hotels in other states must be paid. **All lodging expenses require itemized receipts.**	~~When in-state overnight accommodations are necessary, the employee should be provided with a copy of the Occupancy Tax Exemption Certificate (see **Exhibit C**) to be presented to the hotel/motel/etc. Tax on occupancy of hotels in other states must be paid.~~ **All lodging expenses require itemized receipts.**	
10/11/11	11	11.5	… This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts should be submitted to the appropriate organization authority **within seven business days** after the completion of travel.	… This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts should be submitted to the appropriate organization authority **within seven (7) business days** after the completion of travel.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3
10/11/11	11	11.5	… Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	… Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.3
10/11/11	12	12.2.2	This form is available with the other FSF forms at the following link: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml.	This form is available with the other FSF forms at the following link: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/forms.shtml.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard, v.5.1
10/11/11	12	12.2.2	**Agencies must review quarterly (at a minimum).**	**Agencies must review the cardholder profiles quarterly (at a minimum).**	Chapter 12 – SuperCard, v.5.1
10/03/11	5	5.1.1	For more detailed transactions processing information, agencies should refer to **Chapter 7. Purchasing** and **Chapter 8. Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements**.	For more detailed transactions processing information, agencies should refer to **Chapter 7. Purchasing and Disbursements,** and to **Chapter 8. Miscellaneous Purchasing Requirements**.	Chapter 05 – Procurement v.5.4
10/03/11	5	5.3	The Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council **(29 Del C. §6913)** establishes thresholds that trigger formal bidding procedures in the areas of Materiel and Non-Professional Services, Public Works, and Professional Services.	The Contracting and Purchasing Advisory Council (CPAC) **(29 Del C. §6913)** establishes thresholds that trigger formal bidding procedures in the areas of Materiel and Non-Professional Services, Public Works, and Professional Services.	Chapter 05 – Procurement v.5.4
10/03/11	5	5.3.2	Less than $25,000 – Open Market Purchase $25,000 - $49,999 – 3 Letter Bids $50,000 and over – Formal Bid	Less than $50,000 – Open Market Purchase $50,000 - $99,999 – 3 Letter Bids $100,000 and over – Formal Bid	Chapter 05 – Procurement v.5.4
10/05/11	5	5.5	Public Works Contracts may be classified as**:** **Small** – (less than $25K – CPAC/ Facilities Management) – follow **§6922**; open market purchase (see M&NP, below); bid and performance bonds may be required. **(29 Del. C. §6927(a) (1))** **Medium** – ($25K - $49,999 – CPAC/ Facilities Management) – three (3) letter bids; bid and performance bonds may be required.	Public Works Contracts may be classified as**:** **Small** – (less than $50K – CPAC/ Facilities Management) – follow **§6922**; open market purchase (see M&NP, below); bid and performance bonds may be required. **(29 Del. C. §6927(a) (1))** **Medium** – ($50K - $99,999 – CPAC/ Facilities Management) – three (3) letter bids; bid and performance bonds may be required.	Chapter 05 – Procurement v.5.4

			Large – (greater than $50K – CPAC/Facilities Management) – follow **§6962**; Material and work of a non-professional nature not performed by employees of an agency must be performed under contract after competitive bidding, except as noted otherwise in this Manual. **(29 Del. C. §6904(g))** If the probable cost of a Public Works contract is expected to exceed $50,000:	**Large** – (greater than $100K – CPAC/Facilities Management) – follow **§6962**; Material and work of a non-professional nature not performed by employees of an agency must be performed under contract after competitive bidding, except as noted otherwise in this Manual. **(29 Del. C. §6904(g))** If the probable cost of a Public Works contract is expected to exceed $100,000:	
10/05/11	5	5.6.1	Professional service contracts are to be publicly announced not less than once a week for a two consecutive week period in a statewide news publication. **(29 Del. C. §6981(b))** Per the State's pilot web-based procurement program, legal notices shall direct interested bidders to the pilot agency websites. For detailed information, agencies should refer to **Section 30 Epilogue in HB 290**. Additional information is also located at www.bids.delaware.gov.	Professional service contracts are to be publicly announced not less than once a week for a two consecutive week period in a statewide news publication. **(29 Del. C. §6981(b))** Per the State's web-based procurement program, legal notices shall direct interested bidders to the agency websites. For additional information, agencies should refer to **Section 30(a) Epilogue in HB 190**: For the purposes of meeting the public notice and advertising 1 requirements of 29 Del. C. c. 69, the announcement of bid solicitations and associated notices for the required duration on www.bids.delaware.gov shall satisfy the public notice and advertisement requirements under this chapter.	Chapter 05 – Procurement v.5.4
10/04/11	11	11.5	1. All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit D**).	1. All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit C**).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.2
10/04/11	11	11.5	2. Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see **Exhibit F**).	2. Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see **Exhibit E**).	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.2
10/04/11	11	Exhibit B	**EXAMPLE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2010, to September 30, 2011, the standard rate is of $77.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2010 to September 30, 2011** Rates in Table are displayed.	**EXAMPLE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2011, to September 30, 2012, the standard rate is of $77.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2011 to September 30, 2012** Revised rates in Table are displayed.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.2
10/04/11	11	Exhibit C	**STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF REVENUE** **EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE**	Deleted the page containing Exhibit C. (Renamed Exhibits D, E, and F to Exhibits	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.2

			TAX ON OCCUPANCY OF HOTEL AND MOTEL AND TOURIST HOME ROOMS	C, D, and E, respectively.)	
09/01/11	11	Exhibit D	Form AP000 – Employee Expense Voucher	Form AP003 – Personal Expense Reimbursement	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.2
08/05/11	2	2.1.5	Management is required to review State financial management and accounting system reports for balance verification as part of each agency's regular monthly reconciliation process and sign a monthly Certification of Internal Controls (Agencies should refer to **the example at the end of this chapter**) as evidence of this reconciliation and review. **The Certification is to be submitted to the DOA no later than the 15th of every month.**	Management is required to review State financial management and accounting system reports for balance verification as part of each agency's regular monthly reconciliation process and sign a monthly Certification of Internal Controls as evidence of this reconciliation and review. (Agencies should refer to the example at the end of this chapter.) **The Certification is to be submitted within 15 days of the end of the Month being certified.**	Chapter 02 – Internal Controls v.4.9
08/05/11	2	Pg. 2-20	Example Memorandum on **Monthly Certification of Internal Controls**	Replaced with **FSF Monthly Reconciliation Certification Form**	Chapter 02 – Internal Controls v.4.9
06/30/11	7	7.6.1	Agencies must provide the vendor's invoice number and the vendor's federal identification number (TIN) on all vouchers processed in the FSF system, to ensure v payments from the State are properly credited to the account.	Agencies must provide the vendor's invoice number and invoice date on all vouchers processed in the FSF system, to ensure payments from the State are properly credited to the account.	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.9
06/29/11	6	6.1	**Transaction Name** Fixed Asset Addition **Trans. ABBR** FA **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** Asset Worksheet **Form Location** FSF -- generated	**Transaction Name** Capital Asset Addition **Trans. ABBR** ADD **Electronic/Manual** Electronic/Manual **Form(s) Required** AM Change Request – for Manual Add / Modification Only **Form Location** Extranet	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7
06/29/11	6	6.1	**Transaction Name** Fixed Asset Transfer **Trans. ABBR** FX **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** None	**Transaction Name** Capital Asset Transfer **Trans. ABBR** TRF **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** None	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7

			Form Location	**Form Location**	
06/29/11	6	6.1	**Transaction Name** Fixed Asset Disposal **Trans. ABBR** FD **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** Yes **Form Location** OMB's GSS Surplus Services	**Transaction Name** Capital Asset Disposal **Trans. ABBR** RET **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** ERI or Surplus Excess Property Form **Form Location** OMB's GSS Surplus Services / Extranet	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7
06/29/11	6	6.1	**Transaction Name** Fixed Asset Modification **Trans. ABBR** FF **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** No **Form Location**	**Transaction Name** Capital Asset Modification **Trans. ABBR** **Electronic/Manual** Manual **Form(s) Required** AM Change Request Form **Form Location** Extranet	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7
06/29/11	6	6.1	**Transaction Name** Fixed Asset Adjustment **Trans. ABBR** FJ **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** Yes **Form Location** Central AM/DOA	**Transaction Name** Capital Asset Adjustment **Trans. ABBR** ADJ **Electronic/Manual** Electronic **Form(s) Required** No **Form Location**	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7
06/29/11	6	6.4	In the **Transaction Approvals** table, under the **Comments** column: Only if the total purchase order values is greater than or equal to $,5000.	In the **Transaction Approvals** table, under the **Comments** column: Only if the total purchase order value is greater than or equal to $5000.	Chapter 06 – Approvals v.3.7

06/28/11	12	12.1.1	b. For travel, the card provides: 1. Secure trip registrations, lodging, and avoidance of possible late charges. Pre-trip assistance with information such as Automatic Teller Machine (ATM) locations, weather reports, and health precautions.	b. For travel, the card provides: 1. Secure trip registrations, lodging, and avoidance of possible late charges. 2. Pre-trip assistance with information such as weather reports and health precautions.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0
06/28/11	12	12.1.2	2. For meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) and incidental expenses: •If using the Actual Expense Method of Reimbursement – Use the SuperCard for meals. 5.If using the Per Diem Method of Reimbursement (fixed reimbursement amount per day), employees may use the card. However, **any SuperCard charges will need to be subtracted from the Per Diem rate.**	2. For meals (food, beverage, tax, and tips) while traveling.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0
06/28/11	12	12.1.2	3. The SuperCard may be used for **out-of-state** gasoline purchases, if the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card cannot be used. 4. The SuperCard may be used for obtaining cash from ATMs using a Personal Identification Number (PIN), with agency approval. **Cash withdrawals from within a Financial Institution are prohibited, except for international travel and must be added to the card profile for access.** The SuperCard may be used to pay for meals for several employees while traveling within the same agency.	3. The SuperCard may be used for **out-of-state** gasoline purchases, if the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card cannot be used. The SuperCard may be used to pay for meals for several employees while traveling within the same agency.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0
06/28/11	12	12.3.1	3. Meals, travel, entertainment within the State of Delaware, or any expense not authorized for State business. 4. Cash advances not for state business. 5. Personal telephone calls/monthly service.	3. Meals, travel, entertainment within the State of Delaware, or any expense not authorized for State business. 4. Personal telephone calls/monthly service.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0
06/28/11	12	12.6.1	Not allow anyone other than the Cardholder to use the SuperCard, the account number, and/or the PIN, except as noted under "Authorized Credit Card Use" in Section C, above.	Not allow anyone other than the Cardholder to use the SuperCard, the account number, except as noted under "Authorized Credit Card Use" in Section C, above.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0
06/28/11	12	12.7	12.7 Cash Withdrawals 12.7.1 Agency Policy Requirements Agency internal policy must address… 12.7.2 ATM Cash Advances If agency policy permits and…	~~12.7 Cash Withdrawals~~ ~~12.7.1 Agency Policy Requirements~~ ~~Agency internal policy must address…~~ ~~12.7.2 ATM Cash Advances~~ ~~If agency policy permits and…~~	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.5.0

			12.7.3 Bank Teller Cash Advances Cash withdrawal from within… 12.7.4 Cash Advance Fees Cash withdrawals incur a service…	~~12.7.3 Bank Teller Cash Advances~~ ~~Cash withdrawal from within…~~ ~~12.7.4 Cash Advance Fees~~ ~~Cash withdrawals incur a service…~~	
06/14/11	11	11.1.1	This policy is an "Accountable Plan" for IRS purposes, and as such, employee reimbursements are not reported as pay. "Accountable Plans" require Per Diem rates be "similar in form to and not more than the federal rate". The federal rates are established by the U.S. General Services Administration each year for the period October 1 to September 30.	This policy is an "Accountable Plan" for IRS purposes, and as such, employee reimbursements are not reported as pay. "Accountable Plans" require per diem rates be "similar in form to and not more than the federal rate". The federal rates are established by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) each year for the period October 1 to September 30.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/14/11	11	11.1.4	Employees must retain all SuperCard receipts.	Employees must retain all SuperCard itemized receipts for all SuperCard transactions.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/14/11	11	11.1.5	3. Daily travel expenses are reimbursed by one of two general methods, which are selected by organization management. Each method below is valid, but only one method will be used for all travel expenses for that trip. a. Lodging plus fixed diem method; or b. Actual expense method. Agencies should refer to **Section11.4** below for more information on the use of each of these methods. 4. **<u>Lodging plus Fixed Per Diem</u> Method of Reimbursement** • Use "Payment Voucher" form for Cash Travel Advance or SuperCard ATM Cash if permitted by the agency. • Use SuperCard for common carriers (airlines, rail or bus), car rental, lodging, and lodging tax. • Meals and incidental expenses are covered at a fixed amount per day based on the per diem, and employees shall be given a cash advance for these items prior to travel. No receipts are required for meals and incidental expenses when this method is selected. **If this method of reimbursement is selected, the SuperCard is not to be used for any meals or incidental expenses.** • Receipts are required for common carriers, car rental, lodging, lodging tax and any	Daily travel expenses are reimbursed for lodging plus actual expenses. 1. **<u>Lodging plus Actual Expense Method</u>** • Use SuperCard for all authorized expenses, including common carriers (airlines, rail or bus), car rental, lodging, and lodging tax. • Meals and incidental expenses are covered at an actual method, not to exceed GSA Rates. • Receipts are required for common carriers, car rental, lodging, lodging tax, meals, incidentals, and any additional individual allowed expense. • Use SuperCard for all authorized expenses, where accepted. However, when SuperCard is not accepted, please refer to **Section 11.5**. 2. **<u>Reimbursement</u>** • Use "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form (refer to **Exhibit D**) to claim any final adjustment/ reimbursement. 3. **<u>SuperCard Financial Institution Cash</u>** • The SuperCard may not be used for cash withdrawal.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

			additional individual allowed expense that exceeds $20. Individual meals and incidental expenses are not itemized, as they are a fixed amount per day. The daily per diem rate is itemized. 5. **<u>Actual Expense</u> Method of Reimbursement** • Use "Payment Voucher" form for Cash Travel Advance or SuperCard ATM Cash if permitted by the agency. • Use SuperCard for all authorized expenses where accepted. • Receipts are required for common carriers, car rental, lodging, lodging tax, and any individual allowed expense that exceeds $20 <u>including meals and incidental expenses</u>. Individual meals and incidental expenses <u>must</u> be itemized. 6. **<u>Final Reimbursement</u>** • Use "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form to claim any final adjustment/ reimbursement. 7. **<u>SuperCard ATM Cash</u>** • Optional for agencies - A Personal Identification Number (PIN) must be requested, if needed, for the individual cardholder. • Should be utilized by individuals who need cash for organization requirements, emergencies or extended travel. 8. **<u>SuperCard Financial Institution Cash</u>** • The SuperCard may not be used for cash withdrawal from within financial institutions. 9. **<u>All SuperCard transactions require receipts.</u>** ▪The **per diem method of reimbursement** may simplify administration for the organization and traveler and **is preferred**.		
06/14/11	11	11.2	**All common carrier transportation expenses require receipts.**	**All common carrier transportation expenses require itemized receipts.**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/14/11	11	11.3.3	**<u>All rental car expenses require receipts.</u>**	**<u>All rental car expenses require itemized receipts.</u>**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

06/14/11	11	11.4.1	1. Daily expenses shall be reimbursed by one of two methods (only one method for all travel related charges), which is selected by management: a. Lodging plus fixed per diem method, or b. Actual expense method. 2. Per Diem Rates a. Delaware agencies will use the rates established by the U.S. General Services Administration for locations within the United States and by the U.S. Department of State for foreign areas. The per diem rate for a location is a combination of a lodging allowance, meals allowance and incidental expense allowance. b. Within the United States, a standard rate is provided for each year and covers all locations except those which are designated as high cost locations. High cost locations have higher rates. c. For example, the standard United States per diem rate, through September 30, 2011, is a maximum of: • $77 for lodging (tax may be claimed in additional to the maximum lodging amount); and • $46 for meals and incidental expenses. d. Over 400 high cost locations in the United States have per diem rates that are higher than the standard rate because of local market conditions. e. All per diem rates can be found at: (1) United States - http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem • Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year - October 1 to September 30. (See **Exhibit B** for a sample of the internet site tables.) (2) Foreign Areas - http://aoprals.state.gov/content.asp?content_id=184&menu_id=78 Rates are set monthly.	1.Expenses shall be based on actual expense method. 2.Per Diem Rates a.Delaware agencies will use the rates established by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) for locations within the United States and by the U.S. Department of State for foreign areas. The per diem for a location is a combination of a lodging allowance, meals allowance and incidental expense allowance. b.Within the United States, a standard rate is provided for each year and covers all locations. c.For example, the standard United States rate, through September 30, 2011, is a maximum of: • $77 for lodging (tax may be claimed in additional to the maximum lodging amount); and • $46 for meals and incidental expenses. d.All per diem rates can be found at: (1) United States - http://www.gsa.gov/perdiem • Rates are set each Federal Fiscal Year - October 1 to September 30. (See **Exhibit B** for a sample of the internet site tables.) (2) Foreign Areas - http://aoprals.state.gov/content.asp?content_id=184&menu_id=78 • Rates are set monthly.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

06/14/11	11	11.4.2	**Lodging Plus Fixed Per Diem**	**Lodging, Meals, and Incidentals**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/14/11	11	11.4.2	1. General Reimbursement for lodging costs is authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than 12 hours and overnight lodging is required. 2. Accommodations a. Lodging accommodations are priced for single occupancy rooms. b. Accommodations shared with family members or others not on official State/agency business are reimbursable at the single occupancy rate only. c. Accommodations shared with other state travelers should be billed and reimbursed to one traveler. When required, reimbursements to more than one traveler shall be based on a pro rata share as reported on each reimbursement request. d. State travelers may elect to use their personal campers or recreation vehicles, rather than staying in a hotel/motel. When prior approval is received from the appropriate organization authority, the traveler will be reimbursed actual cost, not to exceed the location cost of hotel lodging**.** e. Reimbursement is for the <u>actual cost, not to exceed the maximum lodging rate for the location</u> (tax may be claimed separately as a miscellaneous expense). f. Conference Lodging Arrangements When hotel rooms are blocked for a conference, seminar, etc., and a special discounted conference hotel rate is provided, the employee should inform the individual making the reservations. The person making the reservations shall then attempt to obtain the conference rate, government rate or lower rate, for the traveler. If a lower rate is not available, the normal reservation procedure should be used.	1.Lodging a.Lodging costs are authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than 12 hours, and overnight lodging is required. b.Lodging accommodations are priced for single occupancy rooms. c.Accommodations shared with family members or others not on official State/agency business are reimbursable at the single occupancy rate only. d.Accommodations shared with other state travelers should be billed and reimbursed to one traveler. When required, reimbursements to more than one traveler shall be based on a pro rata share as reported on each reimbursement request. e.State travelers may elect to use their personal campers or recreation vehicles, rather than staying in a hotel/motel. When prior approval is received from the appropriate organization authority, the traveler will be reimbursed actual cost, not to exceed the location cost of hotel lodging**.** f.The reimbursement for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses is the <u>actual cost, limited to 150 percent of the locality rate, as defined above. To qualify for more than 150 percent and up to 300 percent of the locality rate, per diem rate requires prior approval of OMB and DOA</u>. **NOTE:** Lodging and Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) are separate rates and are not required to be adjusted by an identical percentage. General Services Administration (GSA) maintains separate rates. Exhibit E to this policy provides a template to be used for requests that exceed 150 percent of GSA rate. g. Agencies have the authority to approve lodging expenses up to 150 percent of the locality per diem rate. h. Conference Lodging Arrangements When hotel rooms are blocked for a conference, seminar, etc., and a special discounted conference	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

			g. Occupancy Tax The State of Delaware is exempt from the tax on occupancy of hotel, motel and tourist home rooms within Delaware only. When in-state overnight accommodations are necessary, the employee should be provided with a copy of the Occupancy Tax Exemption Certificate (see **Exhibit C**) to be presented to the hotel/motel/etc. Tax on occupancy of hotels in other states must be paid. h. **<u>All lodging expenses require receipts.</u>** 3. Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) a. Reimbursement for M&IE is authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than six hours or overnight lodging is required. b. M&IE include: (1) Meals **(food, beverage, tax, and tips).** (2) Incidental Expenses **(fees and tips given to porters, baggage carriers, bellhops, hotel maids, stewards or stewardesses and others).** (3) Meals and Incidental Expenses are reimbursed at the location rate with <u>no receipts required</u> as shown in the following table: (Table omitted. No changes.) c.Reduced M&IE If an agency knows in advance a meal is to be provided without cost to the employee, e.g. included in a conference fee, then a reduction to the daily per diem may be made for the appropriate meal as shown in the following table: (Table omitted. No changes.) **NOTE: The remaining 6% is related to incidental expenses.** d.**<u>No receipts are required for M&IE under the per diem method, and the SuperCard may not be used to charge the meals.</u>**	hotel rate is provided, the employee should inform the individual making the reservations. The person making the reservations shall then attempt to obtain the conference rate, government rate or lower rate, for the traveler. If a lower rate is not available, the normal reservation procedure should be used. j. Occupancy Tax The State of Delaware is exempt from the tax on occupancy of hotel, motel and tourist home rooms within Delaware only. When in-state overnight accommodations are necessary, the employee should be provided with a copy of the Occupancy Tax Exemption Certificate (see **Exhibit C**) to be presented to the hotel/motel/etc. Tax on occupancy of hotels in other states must be paid. **<u>All lodging expenses require itemized receipts.</u>** 2. Meals and Incidental Expenses (M&IE) a. All expenses, including each individual meal, must be itemized separately. b. M&IE is authorized when approved official travel is out-of-state, more than six hours or overnight lodging is required. c. M&IE include: (1) Meals **(food, beverage, tax, and tips).** (2) Incidental Expenses **(fees and tips given to porters, baggage carriers, bellhops, hotel maids, stewards or stewardesses and others).** (3) Meals and Incidental Expenses are not to exceed the location rate, as shown in the following table: (Table omitted. No changes.) d. Reduced M&IE If an agency knows in advance a meal is to be provided without cost to the employee, e.g. included in a conference fee; then a reduction to the daily per diem may be made for the appropriate meal as shown in the following table:	

				(Table omitted. No changes.) **NOTE: The remaining 6% is related to incidental expenses.** **<u>All M&IE require itemized receipts.</u>**	
06/14/11	11	11.4.3	2. Receipts are required for individual miscellaneous expenses exceeding $20. 3. Authorized expenses include: b. Ground transportation, including airport shuttle, taxi or public transit. c. Hotel/airport parking and tolls for turnpike, bridges and/or ferries. d. Business related telephone calls. e. Personal telephone calls. (1) Travel for three nights or less, not to exceed $10 total. (2) Travel for four nights or more, not to exceed $20 total per week f. Gasoline and/or Other Supplies (1) When state-owned vehicles are used, the Fleet Services fuel access card is the first method of payment. If the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card is not accepted, the expense is reimbursable, and the SuperCard may be used. All in-state purchases of gasoline must be made using the Fleet Services fuel access card. (2) Emergency repairs incidental to using a state-owned vehicle. g. Multiple Employee Meal Expense When multiple employees are having a meal together and more than one meal is being	Authorized expenses include: a. Ground transportation, including airport shuttle, taxi or public transit. b. Hotel/airport parking and tolls for turnpike, bridges and/or ferries. c. Business related telephone calls. d. Personal telephone calls. (1) Travel for three nights or less, not to exceed $10 total. (2) Travel for four nights or more, not to exceed $20 total per week e. Gasoline and/or Other Supplies (1) When state-owned vehicles are used, the Fleet Services fuel access card is the first method of payment. If the traveler is in a location where the Fleet Services fuel access card is not accepted, the expense is reimbursable, and the SuperCard may be used. All in-state purchases of gasoline must be made using the Fleet Services fuel access card. (2) Emergency repairs incidental to using a state-owned vehicle. f. Multiple Employee Meal Expense When multiple employees are having a meal together and more than one meal is being reimbursed, the names of the additional individuals are to be submitted on a schedule itemizing the cost of each individual's meal. Individuals on per diem should have the meal deducted from the individual per diem rate. g. Reimbursement for alcoholic beverages is strictly prohibited. ▪**All miscellaneous expenses require**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

			reimbursed, the names of the additional individuals are to be submitted on a schedule itemizing the cost of each individual's meal. Individuals on per diem should have the meal deducted from the individual per diem rate. h. Reimbursement for alcoholic beverages is strictly prohibited.	**itemized receipts.**	
06/14/11	11	11.4.4	1.General Actual expense reimbursement for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses is warranted when any of the following conditions exist: a.Lodging and/or meals are provided at a prearranged place, such as a hotel where a meeting, conference, or a training session is held; b.Costs have escalated because of special events (e.g. conventions, natural disasters, etc.); c.Mission requirements; or d.Reason approved by the organization. 2.Reimbursement a.The reimbursement for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses is the actual cost limited to 150 percent of the locality per diem rate, as defined above. To qualify for more than 150 percent and up to 300 percent of the locality per diem rate requires prior approval of OMB and DOA. **NOTE:** Lodging and M&IE are separate rates and are not required to be adjusted by an identical percentage. General Services Administration (GSA) maintains separate rates. **Exhibit E** to this policy provides a template to be used for requests that exceed 150 percent of GSA rate. b.Agencies may specify a lower percentage between 100 percent of the locality per diem rate and the 150%. 3.Itemization a.All expenses, including each individual meal, must be	~~1. General~~ ~~Actual expense reimbursement for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses is warranted when any of the following conditions exist:~~ ~~a. Lodging and/or meals are provided at a prearranged place, such as a hotel where a meeting, conference, or a training session is held;~~ ~~b. Costs have escalated because of special events (e.g. conventions, natural disasters, etc.);~~ ~~c. Mission requirements; or~~ ~~d. Reason approved by the organization.~~ ~~2. Reimbursement~~ ~~a. The reimbursement for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses is the actual cost limited to 150 percent of the locality per diem rate, as defined above. To qualify for more than 150 percent and up to 300 percent of the locality per diem rate requires prior approval of OMB and DOA.~~ ~~**NOTE:** Lodging and M&IE are separate rates and are not required to be adjusted by an identical percentage. General Services Administration (GSA) maintains separate rates. **Exhibit E** to this policy provides a template to be used for requests that exceed 150 percent of GSA rate.~~ ~~b. Agencies may specify a lower percentage between 100 percent of the locality per diem rate and the 150%.~~ ~~3. Itemization~~ ~~a. All expenses, including each individual meal, must be itemized separately.~~	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

			itemized separately. Receipts are required for lodging and any other individual authorized expense when the cost exceeds $20.	~~b. Receipts are required for lodging and any other individual authorized expense when the cost exceeds $20.~~	
06/14/11	11	11.4.5	**11.4.5 Day Trips, In-state Travel, and Before or After Hours**	**11.4.4 Day Trips, In-state Travel, and Before or After Hours**	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/14/11	11	11.5	• All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit D**). This form and supporting documentation/required receipts should be submitted to the appropriate organization authority **within seven business days** after the completion of travel. Fixed per diem amounts should be reflected under "Miscellaneous" as "per diem". • Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see **Exhibit F**). Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form. Agency fiscal personnel assigning or receiving account coding of travel expenses should ensure that Travel account codes are used in preparing the Personal Expense Reimbursement.	Payment for all travel-related, approved expenses should be made using the Delaware SuperCard. However, in cases where this option is not possible: 1. All requests for travel expense reimbursements shall be submitted on the State of Delaware "Personal Expense Reimbursement" (PE) form provided by DOF (see **Exhibit D**). This form and supporting documentation, including required itemized receipts should be submitted to the appropriate organization authority **within seven business days** after the completion of travel. 2. Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see **Exhibit F**). Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form. Agency fiscal personnel assigning or receiving account coding of travel expenses should ensure that Travel account codes are used in preparing the Personal Expense Reimbursement.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
06/11/11	11	Exhibit A	**Out of State Authorization Form** **Advance** Requested Approved **Actual Expense in Lieu of Per Diem** Requested Approved **Estimated Cost** Per Diem (M&IE) or Actual Expense (Prior Approval)	**Out of State Authorization Form** ~~**Advance**~~ ~~Requested Approved~~ ~~**Actual Expense in Lieu of Per Diem**~~ ~~Requested Approved~~ **Estimated Cost** D. ~~Per Diem (M&IE) or Actual Expense (Prior Approval)~~	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0

06/14/11	11	Exhibit B	**EXAMPLE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2007 to September 30, 2008 the standard rate is of $70.00 for lodging and $39.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE) **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2007 to September 30, 2008** Rates in Table are displayed.	**EXAMPLE LODGING AND PER DIEM RATES** For October 1, 2010, to September 30, 2011, the standard rate is of $77.00 for lodging and $46.00 for meals and incidental expenses (M&IE). **Example of rates for cities in Connecticut** **October 1, 2010 to September 30, 2011** Revised rates in Table are displayed.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
05/13/11	11	11.5	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable.	Reimbursements for travel expenses incurred without required receipts, as outlined, is strictly prohibited. A "no receipt - no reimbursement" policy applies. An affidavit for lost, stolen, etc. receipts is generally acceptable (see **Exhibit F**). Employees may obtain a copy of the Missing Receipt Affidavit form at: http://extranet.fsf.state.de.us/service_desk_forms.shtml. If an employee uses this form, it must be attached to the "Personal Expense Reimbursement" form.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
05/13/11	11	Exhibit A	Removed DFMS "Out of State Authorization" form.	Replaced with draft version of FSF "Out of State Authorization" form in standard FSF Form format.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.4.0
05/13/11	11	Exhibit F	No DFMS "Missing Receipt Affidavit" form existed.	Inserted with FSF "Missing Receipt Affidavit" form in standard FSF Form format.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.3.8
05/13/11	12	12.1.2	b. Travel – See **Chapter 13 – Statewide Travel Policy**	b. Travel – See **Chapter 11 – Travel Policy**	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.4.4
05/13/11	12	12.3.1	a. … Agencies should refer to **Chapter 13 – Statewide Travel Policy** for more information regarding combining expenses on a SuperCard.	a. … Agencies should refer to **Chapter 11 – Travel Policy** for more information regarding combining expenses on a SuperCard.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.4.4
05/13/11	12	12.3.1	6. Use of card or card number by someone other than the cardholder, except in emergencies as described above, or in **Chapter 13 – Statewide Travel Policy**.	6. Use of card or card number by someone other than the cardholder, except in emergencies as described above, or in **Chapter 11 – Travel Policy**.	Chapter 12 – SuperCard v.4.4
02/10/11	10	10.2.4.1	E. Federal Audit Set-Aside The State has established a process to set aside federal funds to cover the cost of that portion of the statewide single audit, which includes the audit of federal grants. With the exception of DelDOT, all state agencies, which retain dollars for the intended use of the federal program, are responsible for payment of audit fees at a rate of three-tenths of one percent (0.3%) of all federal funds received. If the funds represent either pass-through dollars or contracted dollars, then the participants negotiate an agreement to determine who	E. Sub-grants ▪Sub-grants are federal funds or other grant monies received indirectly by a state agency, usually through another state agency.	Chapter 10 – Grants Management v.8.4

			is responsible for payment of the audit fees. Every agency and school district must budget for audit fees, which are collected by OMB. All school districts, receiving federal grants, are responsible for payment of audit fees at a rate of five-tenths of one percent (0.5%) of all federal funds received. OMB is the responsible agency to pay all federal audit billings on behalf of the agencies, except DelDOT and school districts. F. Sub-grants ▪Sub-grants are federal funds or other grant monies received indirectly by a state agency, usually through another state agency.		
11/19/10	11	11.4.1	f. For example, the standard United States per diem rate, through September 30, 2008, is a maximum of: • $70 for lodging (tax may be claimed in additional to the maximum lodging amount); and $39 for meals and incidental expenses.	c. For example, the standard United States per diem rate, through September 30, 2011, is a maximum of: • $77 for lodging (tax may be claimed in additional to the maximum lodging amount); and $46 for meals and incidental expenses.	Chapter 11 – Travel Policy v.3.6
11/08/10	13	13.8.1	Purchase orders are required for all assets costing $5000 or more, including assets purchased with the SuperCard. Agencies are required to use the system's Receiver functionality to record asset information. Agencies should contact TBD for assistance or questions.	Purchase orders are required for all assets costing $5000 or more, including assets purchased with the SuperCard. Agencies are required to use the system's Receiver functionality to record asset information. Agencies should contact CAM for assistance or questions.	Chapter 13 – Asset Management v.8.4
09/16/10	7	7/15	To permanently correct an expired line of funding, payroll end users must locate and recode the source of the expired appropriation in PHRST.	To permanently correct an expired line of funding, PHRST End Users must locate and recode the source of the expired appropriation in the PHRST system.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/16/10	7	7.15	That is, the Central Payroll team must be able to see how an individual was funded, look at the work the individual is assigned, and make the determination the funding is appropriate for the work. Payroll funding adjustments must be made at the paycheck level, associated with a single individual.	That is, the Division of Accounting staff must be able to look at the work the individual is assigned and make the determination that the funding is appropriate for the work. Payroll funding adjustments must be made at the paycheck level and are associated with a single individual.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
09/16/10	7	7.10.1	The salaries of state officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis. Payments are for one twenty-sixth (1/26th) of the annual salary. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all state officials and employees, except the Governor **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)).**	The salaries of state officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all state officials and employees **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)).**	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.8

09/16/10	7	7.10	Payment of earnings by state officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through Central Payroll (Payroll Human Resources Statewide Technology (PHRST)), as a service to DOF and OST. A master employee information and payroll file is established and/or updated whenever a change occurs in an employee's status. **NOTE**: Payroll processing is on the exception basis, and once established, it will remain unchanged until administrative action is taken by the agency. Separate instructions are provided to each agency by DOF with respect to changing the status of an employee on the master payroll file. Prompt submission of all documentation to PHRST is imperative for orderly and timely payroll processing.	Payment of earnings to state officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through PHRST (Payroll Human Resources System Technology) as a service to DOF and OST.	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.8
09/16/10	7	7.3	46. OMB's GSS – replenishment for postage meter (ASF).	46. OMB's GSS – replenishment for postage meter (ASF). 47. Energy expenses for school districts when paid out of State funds appropriated specifically for that purpose.	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.8
09/16/10	6	6.5.2	There are legal distinctions and ramifications between retaining a consultant and hiring an employee. For example, the State incurs liabilities for withholding and/or the payment of income taxes, FICA, workers compensation, unemployment compensation, and pension for employees.	There are legal distinctions and ramifications between retaining a consultant and hiring an employee. For example, the State incurs liabilities for withholding and/or the payment of State, Federal, and Local income taxes, OASDI and Medicare, workers compensation, unemployment compensation, and pension for employees.	Chapter 6 – Approvals
07/20/10	7	7.10.1	The salaries of state officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis. Payments are for one twenty-sixth (1/26th) of the annual salary. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all state officials and employees, except the Governor **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)).** An exception to this policy is made for employees of the Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT) employed on an hourly rate of pay. The wages of these persons shall be paid semi-monthly. The first payment of one-half the monthly salary or one twenty-fourth (1/24th) of the annual salary on the seventh day of the calendar month, and the second payment shall be paid on the 22nd day of the calendar month by the payment of the remaining balance of the remaining one-half the monthly salary or one twenty-fourth (1/24th)of the annual salary.	The salaries of state officials and employees are paid on a bi-weekly basis. Payments are for one twenty-sixth (1/26th) of the annual salary. The bi-weekly payment represents earnings for the period ending 14 days prior to the check date for all state officials and employees, except the Governor **(29 Del. C. 2712 (a)).** If any of the above dates of payment falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, payment shall be made on the last working day prior to the specified date of payment. **(29 Del. C. §2712 (a)(3))** Methods of payment may include checks, drafts, direct deposits, and electronic funds transfers **(29 Del. C. 2712 (b)).**	Chapter 07 – Purchasing and Disbursements v.3.8

			If any of the above dates of payment falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, payment shall be made on the last working day prior to the specified date of payment. **(29 Del. C. §2712 (a)(3))** Methods of payment may include checks, drafts, direct deposits, and electronic funds transfers **(29 Del. C. 2712 (b)).**		
07/20/10	7	7.10	Payment of earnings by state officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through Central Payroll (Payroll & Human Resources System Tracking (PHRST)), as a service to DOF and OST.	Payment of earnings by state officials and employees, both salaried and hourly, is accomplished through Central Payroll (Payroll Human Resources ***Statewide Technology*** (PHRST)), as a service to DOF and OST.	Chapter 7 – Purchasing and Disbursements
			▪	▪	
				▪	